

Programming Guide VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101



www.danfoss.com/drives

DRIVE

Danfoss

Contents

Programming Guide

Contents

1 Introduction	3
1.1 Purpose of the Manual	3
1.2 Document and Software Version	3
1.3 Safety Symbols	3
1.4 Safety Precautions	
1.5 Additional Resources	4
1.6 Definitions	4
1.7 Electrical Overview	
2 Programming	8
2.1 Introduction	8
2.2 Local Control Panel (LCP)	8
2.3 Menus	ç
2.3.1 Status Menu	ç
2.3.2 Quick Menu	ç
2.3.3 Main Menu	24
2.4 Quick Transfer of Parameter Settings between Multiple Frequency Converters	24
2.5 Readout and Programming of Indexed Parameters	24
2.6 Initialisation to Default Settings	24
3 Parameters	25
3.1 Main Menu - Operation and Display - Group 0	2
3.2 Main Menu - Load and Motor - Group 1	29
3.3 Main Menu - Brakes - Group 2	38
3.4 Main Menu–Reference/Ramps–Group 3	39
3.5 Main Menu - Limits/Warnings - Group 4	42
3.6 Main Menu - Digital In/Out - Group 5	45
3.7 Main Menu - Analog In/Out - Group 6	53
3.8 Main Menu - Communications and Options - Group 8	58
3.9 Main Menu - Smart Logic - Group 13	6
3.10 Main Menu - Special Functions - Group 14	7.
3.11 Main Menu - Drive Information - Group 15	7
3.12 Main Menu - Data Readouts - Group 16	7
3.13 Main Menu - Data Readouts 2 - Group 18	8
3.14 Main Menu - FC Closed Loop - Group 20	82
3.15 Main Menu - Application Functions - Group 22	84
3.16 Main Menu - Application Functions 2 - Group 24	8
3.17 Main Menu - Special Features - Group 30	90
4 Troubleshooting	91
	2

4.1 Introduction to Alarms and Warnings	91
4.2 Alarm Words	93
4.3 Warning Words	93
4.4 Extended Status Words	94
4.5 List of Warnings and Alarms	94
4.6 List of LCP Errors	97
5 Parameter Lists	98
5.1 Parameter Options	98
5.1.1 Default Settings	98
5.1.2 0-** Operation/Display	99
5.1.3 1-** Load and Motor	99
5.1.4 2-** Brakes	101
5.1.5 3-** Reference/Ramps	101
5.1.6 4-** Limits/Warnings	102
5.1.7 5-** Digital In/Out	102
5.1.8 6-** Analog In/Out	103
5.1.9 8-** Comm. and Options	104
5.1.10 13-** Smart Logic	105
5.1.11 14-** Special Functions	105
5.1.12 15-** Drive Information	106
5.1.13 16-** Data Readouts	107
5.1.14 18-** Info & Readouts	108
5.1.15 20-** Drive Closed Loop	108
5.1.16 22-** Appl. Functions	109
5.1.17 24-** Appl. Functions 2	109
Index	110

Programming Guide

Danfoss

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose of the Manual

This programming guide provides information for advanced programming of the frequency converter. It provides a complete overview of all parameters as well as descriptions for all parameters.

The programming guide is intended for use by qualified personnel.

To operate the frequency converter safely and professionally, read and follow the programming guide, and pay particular attention to the safety instructions and general warnings.

1.2 Document and Software Version

This manual is regularly reviewed and updated. All suggestions for improvement are welcome.

Edition	Remarks	Software version
MG18B4xx	Replaces MG18B3xx	2.7x

Table 1.1 Document and Software Version

1.3 Safety Symbols

The following symbols are used in this document:

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could result in death or serious injury.

ACAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could result in minor or moderate injury. It can also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

NOTICE

Indicates important information, including situations that can result in damage to equipment or property.

1.4 Safety Precautions

HIGH VOLTAGE

Frequency converters contain high voltage when connected to AC mains input, DC supply, or load sharing. Failure to perform installation, start-up, and maintenance by qualified personnel can result in death or serious injury.

• Installation, start-up, and maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel only.

UNINTENDED START

When the frequency converter is connected to AC mains, DC supply, or load sharing, the motor may start at any time. Unintended start during programming, service, or repair work can result in death, serious injury, or property damage. Start the motor with an external switch, a fieldbus command, an input reference signal from the local control panel (LCP), via remote operation using MCT 10 software, or after a cleared fault condition. To prevent unintended motor start:

- Disconnect the frequency converter from the mains.
- Press [Off/Reset] on the LCP before programming parameters.
- Ensure that the frequency converter is fully wired and assembled when it is connected to AC mains, DC supply, or load sharing.

DISCHARGE TIME!

Frequency converters contain DC-link capacitors that can remain charged even when the frequency converter is not powered. To avoid electrical hazards, disconnect AC mains, any permanent magnet type motors, and any remote DC-link supplies, including battery back-ups, UPS, and DC-link connections to other frequency converters. Wait for the capacitors to fully discharge before performing any service or repair work. The amount of waiting time is listed in *Table 1.2*. Failure to wait the specified time after power has been removed before doing service or repair could result in death or serious injury.

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

15

Voltage [V]	Power range [kW(hp)]	Minimum waiting time
		(minutes)
3x200	0.25–3.7 (0.33–5)	4
3x200	5.5–11 (7–15)	15
3x400	0.37–7.5 (0.5–10)	4
3x400	11–90 (15–125)	15
3x600	2.2–7.5 (3–10)	4

11-90 (15-125)

Table 1.2 Discharge Time

3x600

LEAKAGE CURRENT HAZARD

Leakage currents exceed 3.5 mA. Failure to ground the frequency converter properly can result in death or serious injury.

Ensure the correct grounding of the equipment by a certified electrical installer.

EOUIPMENT HAZARD

Contact with rotating shafts and electrical equipment can result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that only trained and gualified personnel perform installation, start-up, and maintenance.
- Ensure that electrical work conforms to national and local electrical codes.
- Follow the procedures in this manual.

INTERNAL FAILURE HAZARD

An internal failure in the frequency converter can result in serious injury, when the frequency converter is not properly closed.

Ensure that all safety covers are in place and securely fastened before applying power.

1.5 Additional Resources

- VLT HVAC Basic Drive FC 101 Quick Guide provides basic information on mechanical dimensions, installation, and programming
- VLT HVAC Basic Drive FC 101 Design Guide provides information on how to design motor control systems.
- Danfoss VLT[®] Energy Box software. Select PC Software Download at www.danfoss.com/BusinessAreas/DrivesSolutions.

VLT[®] Energy Box software allows energy consumption comparisons of HVAC fans and pumps driven by Danfoss frequency converters and alternative methods of flow control. Use this tool to project the costs, savings, and payback of using Danfoss frequency converters on HVAC fans, pumps, and cooling towers.

Danfoss technical literature is available in electronic form on the documentation CD that is shipped with the product, or in print from your local Danfoss sales office.

MCT 10 Setup Software Support

Download the software from http://www.danfoss.com/ BusinessAreas/DrivesSolutions/Software+MCT10/ MCT10+Downloads.htm.

During the installation process of the software, enter access code 81463800 to activate FC 101 functionality. A licence key is not required for using FC 101 functionality.

The latest software does not always contain the latest updates for frequency converters. Contact the local sales office for the latest frequency converter updates (*.upd files), or download the frequency converter updates from www.danfoss.com/BusinessAreas/DrivesSolutions/ fc101driveupdates.

1.6 Definitions

Frequency Converter

VIT. MAX The maximum output current.

VIT.N

The rated output current supplied by the frequency converter.

UVLT, MAX The maximum output voltage.

Input

The connected motor can start and stop via LCP and digital inputs. Functions are divided into 2 groups, as described in Table 1.3. Functions in group 1 have higher priority than functions in group 2.

Group 1	Reset, coast stop, reset and coast stop, quick			
	stop, DC brake, stop, and [Off].			
Crown 2	Start, pulse start, reversing, start reversing, jog,			
Group 2	and freeze output.			

Table 1.3 Control Commands

Motor

flog

The motor frequency when the jog function is activated (via digital terminals).

fм

The motor frequency.

fMAX

The maximum motor frequency.

f_{MIN}

The minimum motor frequency.

fм,N

The rated motor frequency (nameplate data).

Iм

The motor current.

I_{M,N}

The rated motor current (nameplate data).

nм,N

The nominal motor speed (nameplate data).

Р_{м,N} The

The rated motor power (nameplate data).

Uм

The instantaneous motor voltage.

Uм,N

The rated motor voltage (nameplate data).

Breakaway torque



Illustration 1.1 Breakaway Torque

ηνιτ

The efficiency of the frequency converter is defined as the ratio between the power output and the power input.

Start-disable command

A stop command belonging to the group 1 control commands, see *Table 1.3*.

Stop command

See Table 1.3.

Analog reference

A signal transmitted to the analog inputs 53 or 54. It can be voltage or current.

- Current input: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA
- Voltage input: 0–10 V DC

Bus reference

A signal transmitted to the serial communication port (FC port).

Preset reference

A defined preset reference to be set from -100% to +100% of the reference range. Selection of 8 preset references via the digital terminals.

Ref_{MAX}

Determines the relationship between the reference input at 100% full scale value (typically 10 V, 20 mA) and the resulting reference. The maximum reference value set in *parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference*.

Ref_{MIN}

Determines the relationship between the reference input at 0% value (typically 0 V, 0 mA, 4 mA) and the resulting reference. The minimum reference value is set in *3-02 Minimum Reference*

Analog inputs

The analog inputs are used for controlling various functions of the frequency converter. There are 2 types of analog inputs:

- Current input: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA
- Voltage input: 0–10 V DC

Analog outputs

The analog outputs can supply a signal of 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA, or a digital signal.

Automatic Motor Adaptation, AMA

AMA algorithm determines the electrical parameters for the connected motor at standstill, and compensates for the resistance based on the length of the motor cable.

Digital inputs

The digital inputs can be used for controlling various functions of the frequency converter.

Digital outputs

The frequency converter provides 2 solid-state outputs that can supply a 24 V DC (maximum 40 mA) signal.

Relay outputs

The frequency converter provides 2 programmable relay outputs.

ETR

Electronic thermal relay is a thermal load calculation based on present load and time. Its purpose is to estimate the motor temperature, and prevent overheating of the motor.

Initialising

If initialising is carried out (*parameter 14-22 Operation Mode*), the programmable parameters of the frequency converter return to their default settings. *parameter 14-22 Operation Mode* does not initialise communication parameters, fault log, or fire mode log.

Intermittent duty cycle

An intermittent duty rating refers to a sequence of duty cycles. Each cycle consists of an on-load and an off-load period. The operation can be either periodic duty or noneperiodic duty.

The local control panel (LCP) makes up a complete interface for control and programming of the frequency converter. The control panel is detachable on IP20 units and fixed on IP54 units. It can be installed up to 3 m from the frequency converter, that is, in a front panel with the installation kit option.

Lsb

LCP

Least significant bit.

МСМ

Short for mille circular mil, an American measuring unit for cable cross-section. 1 MCM \equiv 0.5067 mm².

Msb

Most significant bit.

On-line/Off-line parameters

Changes to on-line parameters are activated immediately after the data value is changed. Press [OK] to activate off-line parameters.

PI controller

The PI controller maintains the desired speed, pressure, temperature, and so on, by adjusting the output frequency to match the varying load.

RCD

Residual current device.

Set-up

Parameter settings in 2 set-ups can be saved. Change between the 2 parameter set-ups and edit 1 set-up, while another set-up is active.

Slip compensation

The frequency converter compensates for the motor slip by giving the frequency a supplement that follows the measured motor load keeping the motor speed almost constant.

Smart Logic Control (SLC)

The SLC is a sequence of user-defined actions executed when the associated user-defined events are evaluated as true by the SLC.

Thermistor

A temperature-dependent resistor placed where the temperature is to be monitored (frequency converter or motor).

Trip

A state entered in fault situations, for example, if the frequency converter is subject to an overtemperature or when the frequency converter is protecting the motor, process, or mechanism. Restart is prevented until the cause of the fault does not exist and the trip state is cancelled by activating reset or, in some cases, by being programmed to reset automatically. Do not use trip for personal safety.

Trip lock

A state entered in fault situations when the frequency converter is protecting itself and requiring physical intervention, for example, if the frequency converter is subject to a short circuit on the output. A locked trip can only be cancelled by cutting off mains, removing the cause of the fault, and reconnecting the frequency converter. Restart is prevented until the trip state is cancelled by activating reset or, in some cases, by being programmed to reset automatically. Do not use trip lock for personal safety.

VT characteristics

Variable torque characteristics used for pumps and fans.

VVC⁺

If compared with standard voltage/frequency ratio control, Voltage Vector Control (VVC⁺) improves the dynamics and the stability, both when the speed reference is changed and in relation to the load torque. **Programming Guide**

Danfoss

1.7 Electrical Overview



Illustration 1.2 Basic Wiring Schematic Drawing

NOTICE

There is no access to UDC- and UDC+ on the following units:

- IP20, 380-480 V, 30-90 kW (40-125 hp)
- IP20, 200-240 V, 15-45 kW (20-60 hp)
- IP20, 525-600 V, 2.2-90 kW (3-125 hp)
- IP54, 380-480 V, 22-90 kW (30-125 hp)



2.1 Introduction

The frequency converter can be programmed from the LCP, or from a PC via the RS485 COM port by installing the MCT 10 Setup Software. Refer to *chapter 1.5.1 MCT 10 Setup Software Support* for more details about the software.

2.2 Local Control Panel (LCP)

The LCP is divided into 4 functional sections.

- A. Display
- B. Menu key
- C. Navigation keys and indicator lights
- D. Operation keys and indicator lights



Illustration 2.1 Local Control Panel (LCP)

A. Display

The LCD-display is illuminated with 2 alphanumeric lines. All data is displayed on the LCP.

Illustration 2.1 describes the information that can be read from the display.

1	Parameter number and name.
2	Parameter value.
3	Set-up number shows the active set-up and the edit set- up. If the same set-up acts as both active and edit set-up, only that set-up number is shown (factory setting). When active and edit set-up differ, both numbers are shown in the display (set-up 12). The number flashing, indicates the edit set-up.
4	Motor direction is shown to the bottom left of the display – indicated by a small arrow pointing either clockwise or counterclockwise.
5	The triangle indicates if the LCP is in Status, Quick Menu, or Main Menu.

Table 2.1 Legend to Illustration 2.1, Part I

B. Menu key

Press [Menu] to select from among Status, Quick Menu, or Main Menu.

C. Navigation keys and indicator lights

6	Com. LED: Flashes when bus communication is		
	communicating.		
7	Green LED/On: Control section is working		
	correctly.		
8	Yellow LED/Warn.: Indicates a warning.		
9	Flashing Red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.		
10	[Back]: For moving to the previous step or		
	layer in the navigation structure.		
11	[▲] [▼] [►]: For navigating among parameter		
	groups, parameters and within parameters.		
	They can also be used for setting local		
	reference.		
12	[OK]: For selecting a parameter and for		
	accepting changes to parameter settings.		

Table 2.2 Legend to Illustration 2.1, Part II

D. Operation keys and indicator lights

13	[Hand On]: Starts the motor and enables control of the frequency converter via the LCP. NOTICE [2] coast inverse is the default option for parameter 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input. [Hand On] does not start the motor if there is no 24 V supply to terminal 27. Connect terminal 12 to terminal 27.
14	[Off/Reset]: Stops the motor (Off). If in alarm mode, the alarm is reset.
15	[Auto On]: The frequency converter is controlled either via control terminals or serial communication.

Table 2.3 Legend to Illustration 2.1, Part III

MG18B402

2.3 Menus

Programming

2.3.1 Status Menu

In the *Status* menu, the selection options are:

- Motor Frequency [Hz], parameter 16-13 Frequency.
- Motor Current [A], parameter 16-14 Motor current.
- Motor Speed Reference in Percentage [%], parameter 16-02 Reference [%].
- Feedback, parameter 16-52 Feedback[Unit].
- Motor Power [kW] (if parameter 0-03 Regional Settings is set to [1] North America, motor power is shown in the unit of hp instead of kW), parameter 16-10 Power [kW] for kW, parameter 16-11 Power [hp] for hp.
- Custom Readout parameter 16-09 Custom Readout.

2.3.2 Quick Menu

Use the Quick Menu to programme the most common functions. The Quick Menu consists of:

- Wizard for open-loop applications. See *Illustration 2.4* for details.
- Wizard for closed-loop applications. See *Illustration 2.5* for details.
- Motor set-up. See *Table 2.6* for details.
- Changes made.

The built-in wizard menu guides the installer through the set-up of the frequency converter in a clear and structured manner for open-loop and closed-loop applications and quick motor settings.



Danfoss A/S © 11/2014 All rights reserved.

Illustration 2.2 Frequency Converter Wiring

Press OK to start Wizard	10
Push Back to skip it	29.
Setup 1 ∩ ⊽	386
	1301

The wizard is displayed after power-up until any parameter

has been changed. The wizard can always be accessed

again through the quick menu. Press [OK] to start the wizard. Press [Back] to return to the status screen.

Illustration 2.3 Start-up/Quit Wizard

... the Wizard starts



Illustration 2.4 Set-up Wizard for Open-loop Applications

Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain and parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode are available in software version 2.80 and subsequent versions.

Set-up Wizard for Open-loop Applications

Parameter	Option	Default	Usage
Parameter 0-03 Regional Settings	[0] International	0	
	[1] US		
Parameter 0-06 GridType	[0] 200–240 V/50 Hz/IT-grid	Size related	Select the operating mode for restart
	[1] 200–240 V/50 Hz/Delta		upon reconnection of the frequency
	[2] 200–240 V/50 Hz		converter to mains voltage after power
	[10] 380–440 V/50 Hz/IT-grid		down.
	[11] 380–440 V/50 Hz/Delta		
	[12] 380–440 V/50 Hz		
	[20] 440-480 V/50 Hz/IT-grid		
	[21] 440–480 V/50 Hz/Delta		
	[22] 440–480 V/50 Hz		
	[30] 525–600 V/50 Hz/IT-grid		
	[31] 525–600 V/50 Hz/Delta		
	[32] 525–600 V/50 Hz		
	[100] 200–240 V/60 Hz/IT-grid		
	[101] 200–240 V/60 Hz/Delta		
	[102] 200–240 V/60 Hz		
	[110] 380–440 V/60 Hz/IT-grid		
	[111] 380–440 V/60 Hz/Delta		
	[112] 380–440 V/60 Hz		
	[120] 440–480 V/60 Hz/IT-grid		
	[121] 440–480 V/60 Hz/Delta		
	[122] 440–480 V/60 Hz		
	[130] 525–600 V/60 Hz/IT-grid		
	[131] 525–600 V/60 Hz/Delta		
	[132] 525–600 V/60 Hz		

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Parameter	Option	Default	Usage
1-10 Motor Construction	*[0] Asynchron	[0] Asynchron	Setting the parameter value might
	[1] PM, non-salient SPM		change these parameters:
	[2] PM, salient IPM, non Sat.		parameter 1-01 Motor Control Principle
	[3] PM, salient IPM, Sat.		parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics
			parameter 1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth
			parameter 1-14 Damping Gain
			parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time
			Const.
			parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const.
			parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.
			parameter 1-20 Motor Power
			parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage
			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency
			parameter 1-24 Motor Current
			parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque
			parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)
			parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance
			(X1)
			parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)
			parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)
			parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)
			parameter 1-39 Motor Poles
			parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM
			parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat.
			(LdSat)
			parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)
			parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain
			parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance
			for d-axis
			parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis
			parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed
			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
			parameter 1-72 Start Function
			1-73 Flying Start
			parameter 1-80 Function at Stop
			parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]
			parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection
			parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current
			parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current
			,
			parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time
			parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed
			parameter 2-10 Brake Function
			parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]
			parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency
			parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase
			Function
			parameter 14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time
			Compensation

Programming Guide

Parameter	Option	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-20 Motor Power	0.12–110 kW/0.16–150 hp	Size related	Enter the motor power from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage	50–1000 V	Size related	Enter the motor voltage from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency	20–400 Hz	Size related	Enter the motor frequency from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-24 Motor Current	0.01-10000.00 A	Size related	Enter the motor current from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	50–9999 RPM	Size related	Enter the motor nominal speed from the
			nameplate data.
1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque	0.1–1000.0 Nm	Size related	This parameter is available when
			1-10 Motor Construction is set to options
			that enable permanent motor mode.
			NOTICE
			Changing this parameter affects the
			settings of other parameters.
Parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption	See parameter 1-29 Automatic	Off	Performing an AMA optimises motor
(AMA)	Motor Adaption (AMA)		performance.
Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	0.000–99.990 Ohm	Size related	Set the stator resistance value.
Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)	0.000-1000.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the d-axis inductance.
Parameter 1-57 a-axis maactance (La)	0.000-1000.000 IIIH	Size related	
			Obtain the value from the permanent
			magnet motor datasheet. The d-axis
			inductance cannot be found by
			performing an AMA.
Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the q-axis inductance.
Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles	2–100	4	Enter the number of motor poles.
Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM	10–9000 V	Size related	Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM.
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable Length	0–100 m	50 m	Enter the motor cable length.
Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat.	0.000-1000.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the
(LdSat)			inductance saturation of Ld. Ideally, this
			parameter has the same value as 1-37 d-
			axis Inductance (Ld). However, if the
			motor supplier provides an induction
			curve, enter the induction value, which is
			200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat.	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the
(LqSat)			inductance saturation of Lq. Ideally, this
			parameter has the same value as
			parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq).
			However, if the motor supplier provides
			an induction curve, enter the induction
			value, which is 200% of the nominal
			current.
Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain	20–200%	100%	Adjusts the height of the test pulse
	20-20070	100%	
			during position detection at start (valid from software version 2.80).
Devenester 1.40 Convert at Mire to de	20, 200, 0/	1000/	,
Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance	20–200 %	100%	Enter the inductance saturation point.
for d-axis			

Parameter	Option	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance	20–200 %	100%	This parameter specifies the saturation
for q-axis			curve of the d- and q-inductance values.
			From 20% to 100% of this parameter, the
			inductances are linearly approximated
			due to parameters parameter 1-37 d-axis
			Inductance (Ld), parameter 1-38 q-axis
			Inductance (Lq), parameter 1-44 d-axis
			Inductance Sat. (LdSat), and
			parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat.
			(LqSat).
Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode	[0] Rotor Detection	[0] Rotor	Valid from software version 2.80.
	[1] Parking	Detection	
1-73 Flying Start	[0] Disabled	0	Select [1] Enabled to enable the
	[1] Enabled		frequency converter to catch a motor
			spinning due to mains drop-out. Select
			[0] Disabled if this function is not
			required. When this parameter is set to
			[1] Enabled, parameter 1-71 Start Delay
			and parameter 1-72 Start Function are not
			functional. 1-73 Flying Start is active in
			, .
			VVC ⁺ mode only.
3-02 Minimum Reference	-4999.000–4999.000	0	The minimum reference is the lowest
			value obtainable by summing all
			references.
Parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference	-4999.000–4999.000	50	The maximum reference is the lowest
			obtainable by summing all references.
Parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	0.05-3600.00 s	Size related	Ramp-up time from 0 to rated
			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency if
			asynchronous motor is selected; ramp-up
			time from 0 to <i>parameter 1-25 Motor</i>
			Nominal Speed if PM motor is selected.
Devery atom 2 42 Deven 1 Dever Dever Time	0.05. 3600.00 -	Cine veleted	
Parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	0.05-3600.00 s	Size related	For asynchronous motors, the ramp-
			down time is from rated
			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency to 0; For
			PM motors, the ramp-down time is from
			parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed to 0.
Parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	0.0–400.0 Hz	0 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for low speed.
Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit	0.0–400.0 Hz	100 Hz	Enter the maximum limit for high speed.
[Hz]			
Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency	0.0–400.0 Hz	100 Hz	Enter the maximum output frequency
			value.
Parameter 5-40 Function Relay [0] Function	Soo parameter 5-40 Eurotion Palay	Alarm	Select the function to control output
	See parameter 5-40 Function Relay	Alarm	
relay			relay 1.
Parameter 5-40 Function Relay [1] Function	See parameter 5-40 Function Relay	Drive running	Select the function to control output
relay			relay 2.
Parameter 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage	0.00–10.00 V	0.07 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the
			low reference value.
Parameter 6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage	0.00–10.00 V	10 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the
			high reference value.
Parameter 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current	0.00–20.00 mA	4 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the
			low reference value.
Parameter 6 12 Torminal 52 Web Comment	0.00.20.00 m 1	20 m^	
Parameter 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current	0.00–20.00 mA	20 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the
			high reference value.
6-19 Terminal 53 mode	[0] Current	1	Select if terminal 53 is used for current
	[1] Voltage		or voltage input.

Danfoss

2

Programming

Programming Guide

Parameter	Option	Default	Usage
Parameter 30-22 Locked Rotor Detection	[0] Off	[0] Off	-
	[1] On		
Parameter 30-23 Locked Rotor Detection	0.05–1 s	0.10 s	-
Time [s]			

Table 2.4 Set-up Wizard for Open-loop Applications



Set-up Wizard for Closed-loop Applications



Illustration 2.5 Set-up Wizard for Closed-loop Applications

Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain and parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode are available in software version 2.80 and subsequent versions.

Programming Guide

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
Parameter 0-03 Regional Settings	[0] International	0	-
	[1] US		
Parameter 0-06 GridType	[0]–[132] see Table 2.4.	Size selected	Select the operating mode for restart upon
			reconnection of the frequency converter to
			mains voltage after power down.
Parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode	[0] Open loop	0	Select [3] Closed loop.
	[3] Closed loop		
1-10 Motor Construction	*[0] Asynchron	[0] Asynchron	Setting the parameter value might change
	[1] PM, non-salient SPM		these parameters:
	[2] PM, salient IPM, non Sat.		parameter 1-01 Motor Control Principle
	[3] PM, salient IPM, Sat.		parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics
			parameter 1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth
			parameter 1-14 Damping Gain
			parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const.
			parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const.
			parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.
			parameter 1-20 Motor Power
			parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage
			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency
			parameter 1-24 Motor Current
			parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed
			1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque
			parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)
			parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)
			parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)
			parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)
			parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)
			parameter 1-39 Motor Poles
			parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM
			parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)
			parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)
			parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain
			parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d- axis
			parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-
			axis
			parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed
			parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode
			parameter 1-72 Start Function
			1-73 Flying Start
			parameter 1-80 Function at Stop
			parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]
			parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection
			parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current
			parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current
			parameter 2-07 DC Braking Time
			parameter 2-02 DC Brake Cut In Speed
			parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut in Specu
			parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]
			parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency
			parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function
			parameter 14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time
			Compensation

2

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-20 Motor Power	0.09–110 kW	Size related	Enter the motor power from the nameplate
			data.
Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage	50–1000 V	Size related	Enter the motor voltage from the nameplate
			data.
Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency	20–400 Hz	Size related	Enter the motor frequency from the nameplate
			data.
Parameter 1-24 Motor Current	0–10000 A	Size related	Enter the motor current from the nameplate
			data.
Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal	50–9999 RPM	Size related	Enter the motor nominal speed from the
Speed			nameplate data.
1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque	0.1–1000.0 Nm	Size related	This parameter is available when 1-10 Motor
			Construction is set to options that enable
			permanent motor mode.
			NOTICE
			Changing this parameter affects the
			settings of other parameters.
			settings of other parameters.
Demonstration 1, 20, Automotical Martin		0#	Deufermeinen ein AMA eintimeinen nichten
Parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor		Off	Performing an AMA optimises motor
Adaption (AMA)	0.00.000 Ohm	Cine unlated	performance.
Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance	0–99.990 Ohm	Size related	Set the stator resistance value.
(Rs)	0.000.1000.000	Cine unlated	Future the contract of the set of the device in the sterior
Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the d-axis inductance.
(Ld)			Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet. The d-axis inductance cannot
Darameter 1, 29 a avis Inductance	0.000_1000_000_mH	Cize related	be found by performing an AMA.
Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the q-axis inductance.
(Lq)			
Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles	2–100	4	Enter the number of motor poles.
Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000	10-9000 V	Size related	Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM.
RPM			
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable Length	0–100 m	50 m	Enter the motor cable length.
Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance
Sat. (LdSat)			saturation of Ld. Ideally, this parameter has the
			same value as 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld).
			However, if the motor supplier provides an
			induction curve, enter the induction value,
			which is 200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance
Sat. (LqSat)			saturation of Lq. Ideally, this parameter has the
			same value as parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance
			(Lq). However, if the motor supplier provides an
			induction curve, enter the induction value,
			which is 200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-46 Position Detection	20–200%	100%	Adjusts the height of the test pulse during
Gain			position detection at start (valid from software
			version 2.80).
Parameter 1-48 Current at Min	20-200 %	100%	Enter the inductance saturation point.
Parameter 1-46 Current at Min		1.00/0	



Programming Guide

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min	20–200 %	100%	This parameter specifies the saturation curve of
Inductance for q-axis			the d- and q-inductance values. From 20% to
			100% of this parameter, the inductances are
			linearly approximated due to parameters
			parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld),
			parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq),
			parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat),
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			and parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat.
			(LqSat).
Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode	[0] Rotor Detection	[0] Rotor	Valid from software version 2.80.
	[1] Parking	Detection	
1-73 Flying Start	[0] Disabled	0	Select [1] Enabled to enable the frequency
	[1] Enabled		converter to catch a spinning motor, that is,
			fan applications. When PM is selected, this
			parameter is enabled.
3-02 Minimum Reference	-4999.000-4999.000	0	The minimum reference is the lowest value
			obtainable by summing all references.
Parameter 3-03 Maximum	-4999.000-4999.000	50	The maximum reference is the highest value
	-4999.000-4999.000	50	
Reference			obtainable by summing all references.
Parameter 3-10 Preset Reference	-100–100%	0	Enter the setpoint.
Parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up	0.05-3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-up time from 0 to rated
Time			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency for
			asynchronous motors; ramp-up time from 0 to
			parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed for PM
			motors.
Parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp	0.05-3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-down time from rated
Down Time	0.05 5000.0 5	Size related	parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency to 0 for
Down Time			
			asynchronous motors; ramp-down time from
			parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed to 0 for
			PM motors.
Parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low	0.0–400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for low speed.
Limit [Hz]			
Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High	0.0–400.0 Hz	100 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for high speed.
Limit [Hz]			
Parameter 4-19 Max Output	0.0–400.0 Hz	100 Hz	Enter the maximum output frequency value.
Frequency			
. ,		0.07.1/	
Parameter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low	0.00–10.00 V	0.07 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the low
Voltage			reference value.
Parameter 6-21 Terminal 54 High	0.00–10.00 V	10.00 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the high
Voltage			reference value.
Parameter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low	0.00–20.00 mA	4.00 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the low
Current			reference value.
Parameter 6-23 Terminal 54 High	0.00–20.00 mA	20.00 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the high
Current			reference value.
Parameter 6-24 Terminal 54 Low	-4999–4999	0	
	-+>>>-+>>>		Enter the feedback value that corresponds to
Ref./Feedb. Value			the voltage or current set in
			parameter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage/
			parameter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current.
Parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High	-4999–4999	50	Enter the feedback value that corresponds to
Ref./Feedb. Value			the voltage or current set in
			parameter 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/
			parameter 6-23 Terminal 54 High Current.
Parameter 6-26 Terminal 54 Filter	0.00–10.00 s	0.01	Enter the filter time constant.
	0.00-10.00 5	0.01	
Time Constant			

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
Parameter 6-29 Terminal 54 mode	[0] Current	1	Select if terminal 54 is used for current or
	[1] Voltage		voltage input.
Parameter 20-81 PI Normal/ Inverse	[0] Normal	0	Select [0] Normal to set the process control to
Control	[1] Inverse		increase the output speed when the process
			error is positive. Select [1] Inverse to reduce the
			output speed.
Parameter 20-83 PI Start Speed [Hz]	0–200 Hz	0 Hz	Enter the motor speed to be attained as a start
			signal for commencement of PI control.
Parameter 20-93 PI Proportional	0.00–10.00	0.01	Enter the process controller proportional gain.
Gain			Quick control is obtained at high amplification.
			However, if amplification is too high, the
			process may become unstable.
Parameter 20-94 PI Integral Time	0.1–999.0 s	999.0 s	Enter the process controller integral time.
			Obtain quick control through a short integral
			time, though if the integral time is too short,
			the process becomes unstable. An excessively
			long integral time disables the integral action.
Parameter 30-22 Locked Rotor	[0] Off	[0] Off	_
Detection	[1] On		
Parameter 30-23 Locked Rotor	0.05–1.00 s	0.10 s	_
Detection Time [s]			

Table 2.5 Set-up Wizard for Closed-loop Applications

Motor set-up

The motor set-up wizard guides users through the needed motor parameters.

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
Parameter 0-03 Regional Settings	[0] International [1] US	0	-
Parameter 0-06 GridType	[0]–[132] see Table 2.4	Size related	Select the operating mode for restart upon reconnection of the frequency converter to mains voltage after power down.

Programming Guide

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
1-10 Motor Construction	*[0] Asynchron	[0] Asynchron	Setting the parameter value might
	[1] PM, non-salient SPM		change these parameters:
	[2] PM, salient IPM, non Sat.		parameter 1-01 Motor Control Principle
	[3] PM, salient IPM, Sat.		parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics
			parameter 1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth
			parameter 1-14 Damping Gain
			parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time
			Const.
			parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time
			Const.
			parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.
			parameter 1-20 Motor Power
			parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage
			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency
			parameter 1-24 Motor Current
			parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed
			1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque
			parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)
			parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance
			(X1)
			parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)
			parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)
			parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)
			parameter 1-39 Motor Poles
			, parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM
			parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat.
			(LdSat)
			parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat.
			(LqSat)
			parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain
			parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance
			for d-axis
			parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance
			for q-axis
			parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed
			parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode
			parameter 1-72 Start Function
			1-73 Flying Start
			parameter 1-80 Function at Stop
			parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function a
			Stop [Hz]
			parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection
			parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat
			Current
			parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current
			parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time
			parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed
			parameter 2-10 Brake Function
			parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit
			[Hz]
			parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency
			parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase
			Function
			parameter 14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time
			Compensation

MG18B402

2

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-20 Motor Power	0.12–110 kW/0.16–150 hp	Size related	Enter the motor power from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage	50–1000 V	Size related	Enter the motor voltage from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency	20–400 Hz	Size related	Enter the motor frequency from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-24 Motor Current	0.01-10000.00 A	Size related	Enter the motor current from the
			nameplate data.
Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	50–9999 RPM	Size related	Enter the motor nominal speed from the
			nameplate data.
1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque	0.1–1000.0 Nm	Size related	This parameter is available when
			1-10 Motor Construction is set to options
			that enable permanent motor mode.
			NOTICE
			Changing this parameter affects
			the settings of other parameters.
			the settings of other parameters.
Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	0–99.990 Ohm	Size related	Set the stator resistance value.
Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the d-axis inductance.
	0.000-1000.000 1111	Size related	Obtain the value from the permanent
			magnet motor datasheet. The d-axis
			inductance cannot be found by
			performing an AMA.
Decemptor 1.29 a quis Industance (1.a)	0.000_1000_000_mH	Size related	
Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq) Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles	0.000–1000.000 mH 2–100	4	Enter the value of the q-axis inductance.
			Enter the number of motor poles.
Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM	10–9000 V	Size related	Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM.
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable Length	0–100 m	50 m	Enter the motor cable length.
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cuble Length Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)	0.000–1000.000 mH	Size related	3
Parameter 1-44 a-axis inductance sat. (Lasat)		Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Ld. Ideally, this
			parameter has the same value as
			parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld).
			However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction
			-
			value, which is 200% of the nominal
Paramotor 1 45 a avic Inductors Sat /1-Sat	0.000–1000.000 mH	Sizo rolatad	Current.
Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)	0.000-1000.000 MH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Lq. Ideally, this
			parameter has the same value as
			parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq).
			However, if the motor supplier provides
			an induction curve, enter the induction
			value, which is 200% of the nominal
Devenuetor 1.46 Desition Detection Coin	20. 200%	1000/	current.
Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain	20–200%	100%	Adjusts the height of the test pulse
			during position detection at start (valid
		1000/	from software version 2.80).
Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for	20–200 %	100%	Enter the inductance saturation point.
d-axis			

Parameter	Range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for	20–200 %	100%	This parameter specifies the saturation
q-axis			curve of the d- and q-inductance values.
			From 20% to 100% of this parameter,
			the inductances are linearly
			approximated due to parameters 1-37,
			1-38, 1-44, and 1-45.
Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode	[0] Rotor Detection	[0] Rotor Detection	Valid from software version 2.80.
	[1] Parking		
1-73 Flying Start	[0] Disabled	0	Select [1] Enabled to enable the
	[1] Enabled		frequency converter to catch a spinning
			motor.
Parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	0.05–3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-up time from 0 to rated
			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency.
Parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	0.05-3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-down time from rated
			parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency to 0.
Parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	0.0–400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for low speed.
Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	0.0–400.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the maximum limit for high speed.
Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency	0.0–400.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the maximum output frequency
			value.
Parameter 30-22 Locked Rotor Detection	[0] Off	[0] Off	-
	[1] On		
Parameter 30-23 Locked Rotor Detection Time [s]	0.05–1.00 s	0.10 s	-

Table 2.6 Motor Set-up Wizard Settings

Changes made

The *Changes Made* function lists all parameters changed from default settings.

- The list shows only parameters that have been changed in the current edit set-up.
- Parameters that have been reset to default values are not listed.
- The message *Empty* indicates that no parameters have been changed.

Changing parameter settings

- 1. Press the [Menu] key to enter the Quick Menu until the indicator in the display is placed above *Quick Menu*.
- Press [▲] [▼] to select the wizard, closed-loop setup, motor set-up, or changes made, then press [OK].
- 3. Press [▲] [▼] to browse through the parameters in the quick menu.
- 4. Press [OK] to select a parameter.
- 5. Press [▲] [▼] to change the value of a parameter setting.
- 6. Press [OK] to accept the change.
- 7. Press either [Back] twice to enter *Status*, or press [Menu] once to enter the main menu.

The main menu accesses all parameters

- 1. Press the [Menu] key until the indicator in the display is placed above *Main Menu*.
- Press [▲] [▼] to browse through the parameter groups.
- 3. Press [OK] to select a parameter group.
- Press [▲] [▼] to browse through the parameters in the specific group.
- 5. Press [OK] to select the parameter.
- 6. Press [▲] [▼] to set/change the parameter value.

2.3.3 Main Menu

Press [Main Menu] to access and programme all parameters. The main menu parameters can be accessed readily unless a password has been created via *parameter 0-60 Main Menu Password*.

For most VLT HVAC Basic Drive applications, it is not necessary to access the main menu parameters. The quick menu provides the simplest and quickest access to the typical required parameters.

2.4 Quick Transfer of Parameter Settings between Multiple Frequency Converters

When the set-up of a frequency converter is completed, it is recommended to store the data in the LCP or on a PC via MCT 10 Setup Software.

Data transfer from the frequency converter to the LCP:

- 1. Go to parameter 0-50 LCP Copy.
- 2. Press [OK].
- 3. Select [1] All to LCP.
- 4. Press [OK].

Connect the LCP to another frequency converter and copy the parameter settings to this frequency converter as well.

Data transfer from the LCP to the frequency converter:

- 1. Go to parameter 0-50 LCP Copy.
- 2. Press [OK].
- 3. Select [2] All from LCP.
- 4. Press [OK].

2.5 Readout and Programming of Indexed Parameters

Select the parameter, press [OK], and press []/[v] to scroll through the indexed values. To change the parameter value, select the indexed value and press [OK]. Change the value by pressing []/[v]. Press [OK] to accept the new setting. Press [Cancel] to abort. Press [Back] to leave the parameter.

2.6 Initialisation to Default Settings

There are 2 ways to initialise the frequency converter to the default settings.

Recommended initialisation

- 1. Select parameter 14-22 Operation Mode.
- 2. Press [OK].
- 3. Select [2] Initialisation and Press [OK].
- 4. Power off the frequency converter and wait until the display turns off.

- 5. Reconnect the mains supply. The frequency converter is now reset, except the following parameters:
 - 1-06 Clockwise Direction
 - Parameter 8-30 Protocol
 - Parameter 8-31 Address
 - Parameter 8-32 Baud Rate
 - Parameter 8-33 Parity / Stop Bits
 - Parameter 8-35 Minimum Response Delay

Danfoss

- Parameter 8-36 Maximum Response Delay
- Parameter 8-37 Maximum Inter-char delay
- Parameter 8-70 BACnet Device Instance
- Parameter 8-72 MS/TP Max Masters
- Parameter 8-73 MS/TP Max Info Frames
- Parameter 8-74 "I am" Service
- Parameter 8-75 Intialisation Password
- Parameter 15-00 Operating hours to parameter 15-05 Over Volt's
- Parameter 15-03 Power Up's
- Parameter 15-04 Over Temp's
- Parameter 15-05 Over Volt's
- Parameter 15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code
- 15-4* Drive identification parameters

2-finger initialisation

The other way to initialise the frequency converter to default settings is through 2-finger initialisation, which is described in the following steps.

- 1. Power off the frequency converter.
- 2. Press [OK] and [Menu].
- 3. Power up the frequency converter while still pressing the keys for 10 s.
- 4. The frequency converter is now reset, except the following parameters:
 - Parameter 15-00 Operating hours
 - Parameter 15-03 Power Up's
 - Parameter 15-04 Over Temp's
 - Parameter 15-05 Over Volt's
 - 15-4* Drive identification parameters

Initialisation of parameters is confirmed by AL80 in the display after the power cycle.



3 Parameters

The * in parameter numbers indicates a group or subgroup of parameters for which the first 1 or 2 numbers are the same. For example, 0-** indicate the group of parameters that all start with 0. 0-0* indicates the subgroup of parameters that share the first 2 numbers, which is 0-0.

An asterisk (*) after an option number indicates it is the default option. For example, [0]* English is the default option for parameter 0-01 Language.

3.1 Main Menu - Operation and Display -Group 0

Parameters related to the fundamental functions of the frequency converter, function of the LCP keys and configuration of the LCP display.

3.1.1 0-0* Basic Settings

0-01 Language			
Opti	on:	Function:	
		Defines the language to be used in the display.	
[0] *	English		
[1]	Deutsch		
[2]	Francais		
[3]	Dansk		
[4]	Spanish		
[5]	Italiano		
[28]	Bras.port		
[255]	No Text		

0-03 Regional Settings

Op	otion:	Function:
		NOTICE
		This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
		To meet the needs for different default settings in different parts of the world, <i>parameter 0-03 Regional Settings</i> is implemented in the frequency converter. The selected setting influences the default setting of the motor nominal frequency.
[0]	Interna- tional	Sets the default value of <i>parameter 1-23 Motor</i> <i>Frequency</i> to 50 Hz.
[1]	North America	Sets the default value of <i>parameter 1-23 Motor</i> <i>Frequency</i> to 60 Hz.

0-04	0-04 Operating State at Power-up			
Opt	ion:	Function:		
		Select the operating mode upon reconnection of the frequency converter to mains voltage after power-down when operating in <i>Hand</i> (<i>local</i>) mode.		
[0] *	Resume	Resumes operation of the frequency converter, maintaining the same local reference and the same start/stop condition (applied by [Hand On]/[Off] on the LCP or local start via a digital input as before the frequency converter was powered down.		
[1]	Forced stop, ref=old	Uses saved reference [1] to stop the frequency converter, but at the same time retains the local speed reference in memory before powering down. After mains voltage is reconnected, and after receiving a start command (pressing [Hand On] key or using the local start command via a digital input) the frequency converter restarts and operates at the retained speed reference.		

0-06 GridType

Opti	on:	Function:
		Select the grid type of the supply
		voltage/frequency.
		NOTICE
		Not all options are supported in all power sizes.
		IT Grid is a supply mains, where there are no connections to ground.
		Delta is a supply mains where the secondary part of the transformer
		is delta connected and one phase is connected to ground.
[0]	200-240V/50Hz/IT-grid	
[1]	200-240V/50Hz/Delta	
[2]	200-240V/50Hz	
[10]	380-440V/50Hz/IT-grid	
[11]	380-440V/50Hz/Delta	
[12]	380-440V/50Hz	
[20]	440-480V/50Hz/IT-grid	
[21]	440-480V/50Hz/Delta	
[22]	440-480V/50Hz	
[30]	525-600V/50Hz/IT-grid	
[31]	525-600V/50Hz/Delta	
[32]	525-600V/50Hz	
[100]	200-240V/60Hz/IT-grid	
[101]	200-240V/60Hz/Delta	

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

0-06 GridType					
Option:			Function:		
[102]	200	-240V/60Hz			
[110]	380	-440V/60Hz/IT-grid			
[111]	380	-440V/60Hz/Delta			
[112]	380	-440V/60Hz			
[120]	440	-480V/60Hz/IT-grid			
[121]	440	-480V/60Hz/Delta			
[122]	440	-480V/60Hz			
[130]	525	-600V/60Hz/IT-grid			
[131]	525	-600V/60Hz/Delta			
[132]	525-600V/60Hz				
0-07	0-07 Auto DC Braking				
Opt	ion:	Function:			
	Protective function against overvoltage at coast.		against overvoltage at coast.		
		NOTICE			
		Can cause PWM	when coasted.		
[0]	Off	f This function is not active.			

3.1.2 0-1* Define and Set Up Operations

This function is active.

On

A complete set of all parameters controlling the frequency converter is called a set-up. The frequency converter contains 2 set-ups: set-up 1 and set-up 2. Furthermore, a fixed set of factory settings can be copied into 1 or both set-ups.

Some of the advantages of having more than 1 set-up in the frequency converter are:

- Run the motor in 1 set-up (active set-up) while updating parameters in another set-up (edit set-up)
- Connect the 2 motors (1 at a time) to the frequency converter. Motor data for the 2 motors can be placed in the 2 set-ups.
- Rapidly change settings of the frequency converter and/or the motor while the motor is running. For example, ramp time or preset references via bus or digital inputs.

The active set-up can be set as multi set-up, where the active set-up is selected via input on a digital input terminal and/or via the bus control word.

Use *parameter 0-51 Set-up Copy* to copy set-up 1 to set-up 2, or copy set-up 2 to set-up 1. To avoid conflicting settings of the same parameter within 2 different set-ups, link the set-ups using *parameter 0-12 Link Setups*. Stop the frequency converter before switching between set-ups

where parameters marked *not changeable during operation* have different values.

Parameters that are *not changeable during operation* are marked *false* in *chapter 5 Parameter Lists*.

0-10 Active Set-up			
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		Select the set-up in which the frequency converter operates.	
[1] *	Set-up 1	Set-up 1 is active.	
[2]	Set-up 2	Set-up 2 is active.	
[9]	Multi Set- up	Used for remote set-up selections via digital inputs and the serial communication port. This set-up uses the settings from <i>parameter 0-12 Link Setups</i> .	

0-11 Programming Set-up

Opt	ion:	Function:
		The number of the set-up being edited is displayed in the LCP, flashing.
[1]	Set-up 1	Edit Set-up 1
[2]	Set-up 2	Edit Set-up 2
[9] *	Active Set-up	Edit parameters in the set-up selected via digital I/Os

0-12 Link Setups

Opti	on:	Function:
		If the set-ups are not linked, a change between them is not possible while the motor is running.
[0]	Not linked	When selecting a different set-up for operation, the set-up change does not occur until the motor is coasted
[20] *	Linked	Copies <i>not changeable during operation</i> parameters from one set-up to the other. It is possible to switch set-ups while the motor is running.

3.1.3 0-3* LCP Custom Readout and Display Text

It is possible to customise the display elements for various purposes.

Custom Readout

The calculated value to be displayed is based on settings in *parameter 0-30 Custom Readout Unit*,

parameter 0-31 Custom Readout Min Value (linear only), parameter 0-32 Custom Readout Max Value, parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz], and actual speed.

Parameters

Programming Guide



Illustration 3.1 Custom Readout

The relation depends on the type of unit selected in *parameter 0-30 Custom Readout Unit*:

Unit type	Speed relation
Dimensionless	
Speed	
Flow, volume	
Flow, mass	Linear
Velocity	
Length	
Temperature	
Pressure	Quadratic
Power	Cubic

Table 3.1 Speed Relation

0-30 Custom Readout Unit		
Opti	on:	Function:
		Program a value to be shown in the display of the LCP. The value has a linear, squared, or cubed relation to speed. This relation depends on the unit selected (see <i>Table 3.1</i>). The actual calculated value can be read in <i>parameter 16-09 Custom Readout</i> .
[0]	None	
[1] *	%	
[5]	PPM	
[10]	l/Min	
[11]	RPM	
[12]	Pulse/s	
[20]	l/s	
[21]	l/min	
[22]	l/h	
[23]	m3/s	
[24]	m3/min	
[25]	m3/h	

0-30 Custom Readout Unit				
Opti	on:	Function:		
[30]	kg/s			
[31]	kg/min			
[32]	kg/h			
[33]	t/min			
[34]	t/h			
[40]	m/s			
[41]	m/min			
[45]	m			
[60]	Degree Celsius			
[70]	mbar			
[71]	bar			
[72]	Ра			
[73]	kPa			
[74]	m Wg			
[80]	kW			
[120]	GPM			
[121]	gal/s			
[122]	gal/min			
[123]	gal/h			
[124]	CFM			
[127]	ft3/h			
[140]	ft/s			
[141]	ft/min			
[160]	Degree Fahr			
[170]	psi			
[171]	lb/in2			
[172]	in WG			
[173]	ft WG			
[180]	hp			

0-31 Custom Readout Min Value

Range:		Function:
0 CustomRea-	[0-	This parameter sets the
doutUnit*	999999.99	minimum value of the custom-
	CustomRea-	defined readout (occurs at 0
	doutUnit]	speed). It is only possible to
		select a value different from 0
		when selecting a linear unit in
		parameter 0-30 Custom Readout
		Unit. For quadratic and cubic
		units, the minimum value is 0.

0-32 Custom Readout Max Value

Range:	Function:			
100 Custom-	[0.0 -	This parameter sets the		
ReadoutUnit*	999999.99 maximum value to be shown			
	CustomRea- when the speed of the motor			
	doutUnit] has reached the set value for			
		parameter 4-14 Motor Speed		
		High Limit [Hz].		

Ŭ		lay Text 1					
Ra	Range: Function:						
	[0 - 0]	Use this parameter to write an individual text string					
		to be read via serial communication. Device ID can					
		be included.					
		Only used when running BACnet.					
0-	38 Disp	lay Text 2					
Ra	ange:	Function:					
	[0 - 0]	Use this parameter to write an individual text string					
	[0 - 0]	Use this parameter to write an individual text string to be read via serial communication.					
	[0 - 0]						
		to be read via serial communication. Only used when running BACnet.					
0-		to be read via serial communication.					
		to be read via serial communication. Only used when running BACnet.					
	-39 Displ	to be read via serial communication. Only used when running BACnet. lay Text 3					
	-39 Displ	to be read via serial communication. Only used when running BACnet. lay Text 3 Function:					

3.1.4 0-4* LCP

Enable, disable, and password protect individual keys on the LCP.

<i>isabled</i> to avoid accidental start of the converter in <i>local mode</i> .			
is enabled.			
0-42 [Auto on] Key on LCP			
i			

Opt	ion:	Function:
[0]	Disabled	Select [0] Disabled to avoid accidental start of the
		frequency converter from the LCP.
[1] *	Enabled	[Auto On] is enabled.

0-44 [Off/Reset] Key on LCP					
ι.					
Enable both Off and Reset functions.					
n, and disable accidental stop er					

3.1.5 0-5* Copy/Save

Copy parameter settings between set-ups and to/from the LCP.

0-50	0-50 LCP Copy				
Option:		Function:			
[0] *	No copy				
[1]	All to LCP	Copies all parameters in all set-ups from the frequency converter memory to the LCP memory. For service purposes, copy all parameters to the LCP after commissioning.			
[2]	All from LCP	Copies all parameters in all set-ups from the LCP memory to the frequency converter memory.			
[3]	Size indep. from LCP	Copies only the parameters that are independent of the motor size. The latter selection can be used to programme several frequency converters with the same function without disturbing motor data that is already set.			

0-5 ⁻	0-51 Set-up Copy					
Option:		Function:				
[0] *	No сору	No function				
[1]	Copy from setup 1	Copy from set-up 1 to set-up 2.				
[2]	Copy from setup 2	Copy from set-up 2 to set-up 1.				
[9]	Copy from Factory setup	Copy factory setting to programming set- up (selected in <i>parameter 0-11 Programming</i> <i>Set-up</i>).				

3.1.6 0-6* Password

0-60 Main Menu Password					
Range: Function:					
0*	[0 - 999]	Define the password for access to the <i>Main Menu</i>			
		via the [Main Menu] key. Setting the value to 0			
		disables the password function.			

3

3.2 Main Menu - Load and Motor - Group 1

Parameters related to the motor nameplate load compensations and application load type.

3.2.1 1-0* General Settings

1-00 Configuration Mode					
Opt	Option: Function:				
[0]	Open	NOTICE			
*	Loop	This parameter cannot be adjusted when the motor is running.			
		Motor speed is determined by applying a speed reference or by setting the desired speed when in local mode. Open loop is also used if the frequency converter is part of a closed loop control system based on an external PI controller providing a speed			
		reference signal as output.			
[3]	Closed	NOTICE			
	Loop	When set for <i>Closed Loop</i> , the commands <i>Reversing</i> and <i>Start Reversing</i> do not reverse the direction of the motor.			
		Motor speed is determined by a reference from the built-in PI controller varying the motor speed as of a closed-loop control process (for example, constant pressure or flow). Configure the PI controller in parameter group 20-** Drive Closed Loop.			
1-0	I Moto	or Control Principle			
	ion:	Function:			
[0]	U/f	NOTICE When running U/f, control slip and load compensations are not included.			
		Used for parallel-connected motors and/or special motor applications. Set the U/f settings in <i>parameter 1-55 U/f Characteristic - U</i> and <i>parameter 1-56 U/f Characteristic - F</i> .			
[1] *	VVC+	NOTICE			
		When 1-10 Motor Construction is set to PM- enabled options, only VVC ⁺ option is available.			
		Normal running mode, including slip and load compensations.			

1-03	1-03 Torque Characteristics				
Opt	ion:		Function:		
[1] *	Variable Torque		For speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Also to be used when controlling more than one motor from the same frequency converter (for example, multiple condenser fans or cooling tower fans). Provides a voltage that is optimised for a squared torque load charac- teristic of the motor.		
[3]	Auto Energy Optim.		For optimum energy efficient speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans, it provides a voltage that is optimised for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor. In addition, the AEO feature adapts the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing energy consumption and audible noise from the motor.		
1-0	6 Clock	wis	e Direction		
Opt	ion:	F	unction:		
[0] *	Normal	frequency converter is connected U \Rightarrow U; V \Rightarrow V; and W \Rightarrow W to motor.			
		U=	$\forall U; V \Rightarrow V; and W \Rightarrow W to motor.$		
1-08	8 Motor	· Co	ontrol Bandwidth		
Opt	ion:		Function:		
[0]	High		Suitable for highly dynamic response.		
[1] *	Medium		Suitable for smooth steady-state operation.		
[2]	Low		Suitable for smooth steady-state operation with lowest dynamic response.		
[3]	Adaptive 1		Suitable for smooth steady-state operation with extra active damping.		
[4]	Adaptive 2		This is an alternative to Adaptive 1, which focuses on low-inductance PM motors.		



3.2.2 1-10 to 1-13 Motor Selection

NOTICE

This parameter group cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

The following parameters are active ('x') depending on the setting of *1-10 Motor Construction*.

1-10 Motor Construction	[0]	[1] PM	[2] PM,	[3]
	Asynchron	Motor	salient	PM,
	/ synchion	non	IPM,	salient
		salient	non-	IPM,
		Suiterit	Sat	Sat
1-00 Configuration Mode	x	x	x	x
1-03 Torque Characteristics	x			
1-06 Clockwise Direction	x	x	x	х
Parameter 1-08 Motor	x	x	x	x
Control Bandwidth	^	~	~	X
1-14 Damping Gain		x	x	х
1-15 Low Speed Filter Time		x	x	x
Const.				^
1-16 High Speed Filter Time		x	x	x
Const.				^
1-17 Voltage filter time const.		x	x	х
1-20 Motor Power [kW]	x	^	~	~
1-22 Motor Voltage	x			
1-23 Motor Frequency	x			
1-24 Motor Current	X	X	X	X
1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	X	X	X	X
Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont.		X	x	х
Rated Torque				
Parameter 1-29 Automatic	x	x	x	х
Motor Adaption (AMA)				
1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	X	X	X	Х
1-33 Stator Leakage	x			
Reactance (X1)				
1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)	X			
1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)		х	х	Х
Parameter 1-38 q-axis			x	х
Inductance (Lq)				
1-39 Motor Poles	x	х	х	Х
1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM		x	x	x
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable	х	x	х	х
Length				
Parameter 1-43 Motor Cable	х	x	х	х
Length Feet				
Parameter 1-44 d-axis				
Inductance Sat. (LdSat)				
Parameter 1-45 q-axis				х
Inductance Sat. (LqSat)				
parameter 1-46 Position		x	х	х
Detection Gain				

Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axisxMin Inductance for d-axisXParameter 1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero SpeedXParameter 1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [H2]XParameter 1-52 Wif Charac- teristic - UXParameter 1-55 U/f Charac- teristic - FXParameter 1-62 Slip Compen- sationXSation Time ConstantXParameter 1-63 Slip Compen- sation Time ConstantXParameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening parameter 1-66 Min. Current Act XXParameter 1-67 NotorXParameter 1-66 Min. Current at L2 Start FunctionXXXXX1-73 Start DelayXXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXX2-00 DC Hold Current Itermal ProtectionXX2-00 DC Hold Current Itermal Protection2-00 DC Hold Current Itermal ProtectionXXXX2-00 DC Hold Current Itermal ProtectionXXXX2-00 DC Brake Current Itermal ProtectionXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX </th <th></th> <th></th> <th>1</th> <th></th> <th></th>			1		
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axisXParameter 1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero SpeedXParameter 1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]XParameter 1-55 U/f Charac- teristic - UXParameter 1-55 U/f Charac- teristic - FXParameter 1-63 Slip Compen- sationXParameter 1-64 Slip Compen- sationXParameter 1-65 Slip Compen- sationXParameter 1-65 Resonance DampeningXParameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time ConstantXParameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time ConstantXParameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time ConstantXParameter 1-66 Min. Current At Low SpeedXX <td>Parameter 1-48 Current at</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>х</td>	Parameter 1-48 Current at				х
Min Inductance for q-axisImage: Constant of the second of the	Min Inductance for d-axis				
Parameter 1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero SpeedImage: Speed Mormal Magnetising [Hz]Image: Speed Mormal Magnetising [Hz]Parameter 1-52 Win Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]Image: Speed Mormal Magnetising [Hz]Image: Speed Mormal Magnetising [Hz]Parameter 1-55 U/f Charac- teristic - UImage: Speed Mormal Magnetising Compen- sationImage: Speed Mormal Magnetising Compen- sation Time ConstantImage: Speed Magnetising Compen- sation Time ConstantImage: Spee	Parameter 1-49 Current at				х
Magnetisation at Zero SpeedImage: Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]Image: Speed Magnetising [Hz]Image: Speed Magnetis	Min Inductance for q-axis				
Parameter 1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]Image: Speed	Parameter 1-50 Motor				
Normal Magnetising [Hz]Image: marget set of the set	Magnetisation at Zero Speed				
Parameter 1-55 Uf Charac- teristic - U Parameter 1-56 Uf Charac- teristic - F Parameter 1-62 Slip Compen- sation Parameter 1-63 Slip Compen- sation Ime Constant Parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening Parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening Time Constant Parameter 1-66 Min. Current At Low Speed Parameter 1-66 Min. Current At Low Speed Parameter 1-66 Min. Current At Low Speed Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode Parameter 1-70 PM Start Node Parameter 1-90 Motor NX XX XX XX I-72 Start Function XX XX XX I-73 Flying Start XX XX XX I-73 Flying Start XX XX XX Parameter 1-90 Motor XX XX XX PATAMA PARAMAN XX XX PATAMAN XX	Parameter 1-52 Min Speed				
teristic - U Parameter 1-56 U/f Charac- teristic - F Parameter 1-62 Slip Compen- sation Parameter 1-63 Slip Compen- sation Time Constant Parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening parameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time Constant Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed Parameter 1-70 PM Start Node N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	Normal Magnetising [Hz]				
Parameter 1-56 U/f Charac- teristic - FImage: Solution of the second se	Parameter 1-55 U/f Charac-				
teristic - FImage: Second	teristic - U				
Parameter 1-62 Slip CompensationImage: Solit Slip Compensation Time ConstantImage: Slip Compensation Time ConstantParameter 1-64 Resonance DampeningImage: Slip CompensionImage: Slip Compensionparameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time ConstantImage: Slip CompensionImage: Slip CompensionParameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low SpeedXXXParameter 1-70 PM Start ModeXXX1-71 Start DelayXXXX1-72 Start FunctionXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXXX1-80 Function at StopXXXXParameter 1-90 MotorXXXX2-00 DC Hold CurrentXXXX2-01 DC Brake CurrentXXXX2-02 DC Braking TimeXXXX2-04 DC Brake Curt In Speed IL2XXXX2-10 Brake FunctionXXXX2-11 Motor Speed DirectionXXXX2-12 Marker LuctionXXXX2-14 Abotor Speed DirectionXXXX2-15 Make FunctionXXXX2-16 AC brake Max. CurrentXXXX2-17 Over-voltage ControlXXXX4-14 Motor Speed DirectionXXXX4-18 Max Output Freque	Parameter 1-56 U/f Charac-				
sationImage: sation sation sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantParameter 1-64 Resonance DampeningImage: sation satisfy and s	teristic - F				
Parameter 1-63 Slip Compensation Time ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantParameter 1-64 ResonanceImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constantparameter 1-65 ResonanceImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantParameter 1-66 Min. CurrentImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantParameter 1-70 PM StartImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constant1-71 Start DelayImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constant1-72 Start FunctionImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constant1-73 Flying StartImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constant1-73 Flying StartImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constant1-73 Flying StartImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constant1-73 Flying StartImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit Constant2-00 DC Hold CurrentImage: Solit Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant ConstantImage: Solit ConstantImage: Solit C	Parameter 1-62 Slip Compen-				
sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantParameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantParameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantParameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low SpeedImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantParameter 1-70 PM Start ModeImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time Constant1-71 Start DelayImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time Constant1-72 Start FunctionImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time Constant1-73 Flying StartImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time Constant2-04 DC Brake CurrentImage: sation Time Constant CurrentImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time Constant2-04 DC Brake Gut In SpeedImage: sation Time Constant CurrentImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time Constant2-04 DC Brake Gut In Speed CurrentImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Time ConstantImage: sation Ti	sation				
Parameter 1-64 Resonance DampeningImage: Seconance parameter 1-65 ResonanceImage: Seconance parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low SpeedXXXParameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low SpeedXXXXParameter 1-70 PM Start ModeXXXX1-71 Start DelayXXXX1-72 Start FunctionXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXXX1-80 Function at StopXXXXParameter 1-90 MotorXXXX2-00 DC Hold CurrentXXXX2-01 DC Brake CurrentXXXX2-02 DC Braking TimeXXXX2-04 DC Brake Cut In SpeedXXXX2-17 Over-voltage ControlXXXX2-17 Over-voltage ControlXXXX4-14 Motor Speed High LimitXXXX4-18 Current LimitXXXX4-19 Max Output FrequencyXXXXParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationXXXXParameter 14-08 DampingXXXX	Parameter 1-63 Slip Compen-				
DampeningImage: second constantImage: second constantParameter 1-65 ResonanceXXXDampening Time ConstantXXXParameter 1-66 Min. CurrentXXXat Low SpeedXXXXParameter 1-70 PM StartXXXXModeXXXXX1-71 Start DelayXXXX1-72 Start FunctionXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXXX1-80 Function at StopXXXXParameter 1-90 MotorXXXX2-00 DC Hold CurrentXXXX2-01 DC Brake CurrentXXXX2-04 DC Brake Cut In SpeedXXXX1Hz]XXXXX2-10 Brake FunctionXXXX2-10 Brake FunctionXXXX2-11 Over-voltage ControlXXXX2-11 Motor Speed DirectionXXXX2-11 Motor Speed High LimitXXX<	sation Time Constant				
parameter1-65 ResonanceDampening Time ConstantXXParameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low SpeedXXParameter 1-70 PM Start ModeXXXI-71 Start DelayXXX1-72 Start FunctionXXX1-73 Flying StartXXX1-73 Flying StartXXX1-73 Flying StartXXX1-74 Start DelayXXX1-75 Flying StartXXX1-76 Function at StopXXXParameter 1-90 MotorXXX2-00 DC Hold CurrentXXX2-01 DC Brake CurrentXXX2-02 DC Braking TimeXXX2-04 DC Brake Curt In SpeedXXXH12XXXX2-10 Brake FunctionXXX2-16 Ac brake Max. CurrentXXX2-17 Over-voltage ControlXXX4-14 Motor Speed High LimitXXX4-18 Current LimitXXX4-19 Max Output FrequencyXXXA-19 Max Output FrequencyXXXParameter 14-01 SwitchingXXXFrequencyXXXXParameter 14-07 Dead TimeXXXParameter 14-08 DampingXXX	Parameter 1-64 Resonance				
Dampening Time ConstantImage: ConstantImage: ConstantParameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low SpeedXXXParameter 1-70 PM Start ModeXXXInternational ConstantXXXXModeXXXXX1-71 Start DelayXXXX1-72 Start FunctionXXXX1-73 Flying StartXXXX1-80 Function at StopXXXXParameter 1-90 MotorXXXX2-00 DC Hold CurrentXXXX2-01 DC Brake CurrentXXXX2-02 DC Braking TimeXXXX2-04 DC Brake Cut In SpeedXXXX1Hz]XXXXX2-10 Brake FunctionXXXX2-10 Brake FunctionXXXX2-16 AC brake Max. CurrentXXXX2-17 Over-voltage ControlXXXX4-14 Motor Speed High LimitXXXX4-18 Current LimitXXXX4-19 Max Output FrequencyXXXXA-19 Max Output FrequencyXXXXA-19 Max Output FrequencyXXXXParameter 14-01 SwitchingXXXXParameter 14-07 Dead Time <td>Dampening</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Dampening				
Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low SpeedxxxxParameter 1-70 PM Start Modexxxx1-71 Start Delayxxxx1-71 Start Delayxxxx1-72 Start Functionxxxx1-73 Flying Startxxxx1-73 Flying Startxxxx1-73 Flying Startxxxx1-80 Function at StopxxxxParameter 1-90 Motorxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxx1Hz]xxxxx2-106 Brake functionxxxx2-106 Brake functionxxxx2-107 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-116 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-116 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-117 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-116 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-117 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-117 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-118 Current Limitxxxx2-119 Max Output	parameter 1-65 Resonance				
at Low SpeedImage: style styl	Dampening Time Constant				
Parameter 1-70 PM StartxxxxModexxxxx1-71 Start Delayxxxxx1-72 Start Functionxxxxx1-73 Flying Startxxxxx1-80 Function at StopxxxxxParameter 1-90 Motorxxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxxx2-05 Parking Currentxxxxx2-06 Parking Currentxxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxxx4-19 Max Output FrequencyxxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu-xxxxx <t< td=""><td>Parameter 1-66 Min. Current</td><td></td><td>х</td><td>х</td><td>х</td></t<>	Parameter 1-66 Min. Current		х	х	х
ModeImage: start of the start of	at Low Speed				
1-71 Start Delayxxxx1-72 Start Functionxxxx1-73 Flying Startxxxx1-80 Function at StopxxxxParameter 1-90 MotorxxxxThermal Protectionxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxx2-05 Parking Currentxxxx2-06 Parking Currentxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-110	Parameter 1-70 PM Start		x	х	х
1-72 Start Functionxxxx1-73 Flying Startxxxxx1-80 Function at StopxxxxxParameter 1-90 MotorxxxxxParameter 1-90 MotorxxxxxThermal Protectionxxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In SpeedxxxxxHz]xxxxxx2-06 Parking Currentxxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFrequency	Mode				
1-73 Flying Startxxxxx1-80 Function at StopxxxxxParameter 1-90 MotorxxxxxThermal Protectionxxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxx[Hz]xxxxx2-06 Parking Currentxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output FrequencyxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx	1-71 Start Delay	х	x	x	х
1-80 Function at StopxxxxParameter 1-90 MotorxxxxxThermal Protectionxxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxxx[Hz]xxxxxx2-06 Parking CurrentxxxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx(Hz]4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFrequencyParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx	1-72 Start Function	х	x	x	х
Parameter 1-90 Motorxxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxxx[Hz]xxxxxx2-06 Parking CurrentxxxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxxx[Hz]	1-73 Flying Start	х	x	x	х
Parameter 1-90 Motorxxxxx2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxxx[Hz]xxxxxx2-06 Parking CurrentxxxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxxx[Hz]	1-80 Function at Stop	х	x	x	х
2-00 DC Hold Currentxxxx2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxx[Hz]xxxxx2-06 Parking Currentxxxx2-06 Parking Currentxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]		x	x	x	х
2-01 DC Brake Currentxxxx2-02 DC Braking Timexxxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxxx[Hz]xxxxxx2-06 Parking CurrentxxxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output FrequencyxxxxFunctionxxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu-xxxxParameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx	Thermal Protection				
2-02 DC Braking Timexxxx2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speedxxxx[Hz]xxxx2-06 Parking CurrentxxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx(Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-18 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx	2-00 DC Hold Current	х	x	x	х
2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed [Hz]xxxx2-06 Parking CurrentxxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- LationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx	2-01 DC Brake Current	x	x	x	х
[Hz]2-06 Parking CurrentxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- tationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx	2-02 DC Braking Time	х	x	x	x
[Hz]2-06 Parking CurrentxxxParameter 2-07 Parking Timexxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- tationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx	2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed	x	x	x	x
Parameter 2-07 Parking Timexxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx(Hz)xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu-xxxxIationxxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx					
Parameter 2-07 Parking Timexxx2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx(Hz)xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu-xxxxIationxxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx	2-06 Parking Current		x	x	x
2-10 Brake Functionxxxx2-16 AC brake Max. Currentx					
2-16 AC brake Max. Currentxxx2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx		x			
2-17 Over-voltage Controlxxxx4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx			~	~	~
4-10 Motor Speed Directionxxxx4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx			x	×	x
4-14 Motor Speed High Limitxxxx[Hz]xxxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxxFunctionxxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx					
[Hz]xxxx4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx	-				
4-18 Current Limitxxxx4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx	, ,				^
4-19 Max Output Frequencyxxxx4-58 Missing Motor PhasexxxxFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxxx		v	v	v	v
4-58 Missing Motor PhasexXXXFunctionxxxxParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxxFrequencyxxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx					
FunctionImage: Second systemParameter 14-01 SwitchingxxxFrequencyxxxParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxxxParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxxx					
Parameter 14-01 SwitchingxXxxFrequencyParameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxXXXParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelxXXXParameter 14-08 DampingxXXX	-	×	×	X	х
Frequency x x x Parameter 14-03 Overmodu- lation x x x Parameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation Level x x x Parameter 14-08 Damping x x x			, Y		
Parameter 14-03 Overmodu- lationxXXXParameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation LevelXXXParameter 14-08 DampingXXX	3	X	×	X	х
lationParameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxCompensation LevelxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxx	. ,				
Parameter 14-07 Dead TimexxxCompensation LevelxxxParameter 14-08 Dampingxxx		x	×	X	х
Compensation Level Parameter 14-08 Damping x x x					
Parameter 14-08 Damping x x x x		x	×	X	х
		x	×	X	х

Parameters

Programming Guide

Parameter 14-09 Dead Time	х	х	х	х
Bias Current Level				
Parameter 14-10 Mains	х	х	х	х
Failure				
Parameter 14-11 Mains	х	х	х	х
Voltage at Mains Fault				
Parameter 14-12 Function at	x			
Mains Imbalance				
Parameter 14-27 Action At	х	х	х	х
Inverter Fault				
Parameter 14-40 VT Level	х	х	х	x
14-41 AEO Minimum	xx	х	х	х
Magnetisation				
Parameter 14-50 RFI Filter	х			
Parameter 14-51 DC-Link	х	х	х	х
Voltage Compensation				
Parameter 14-55 Output	х	х	х	х
Filter				
Parameter 14-64 Dead Time	х	х	х	х
Compensation Zero Current				
Level				
Parameter 14-65 Speed	х	х	х	х
Derate Dead Time Compen-				
sation				
Parameter 30-22 Locked		х	х	х
Rotor Detection				
Parameter 30-23 Locked		х	х	х
Rotor Detection Time [s]				

Table 3.2 Active Parameters

1-10	1-10 Motor Construction		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[0] *	Asynchron	For asynchronous motors.	
[1]	PM, non- salient SPM	For permanent magnet (PM) motors with surface-mounted (non-salient) magnets. Refer to <i>parameter 1-14 Damping Gain</i> to <i>parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.</i> for details about optimising the motor operation.	
[2]	PM, salient IPM, non Sat.	For permanent magnet (PM) motors with interior (salient) magnets, without inductance saturation control.	
[3]	PM, salient IPM, Sat.	For permanent magnet (PM) motors with interior (salient) magnets, with inductance saturation control.	

3.2.3 1-14 to 1-17 VVC⁺ PM

The default control parameters for VVC⁺ PM motor control core are optimised for HVAC applications and inertia load in the range of 50>JI/Jm>5, were JI is load inertia from the application and Jm is machine inertia.

For low inertia applications (JI/Jm<5), it is recommended that *parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.* is increased with a factor of 5–10 and, in some cases,

parameter 14-08 Damping Gain Factor should also be reduced to improve performance and stability. For high inertia applications (JI/Jm>50), it is recommended that parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const., parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const., and parameter 14-08 Damping Gain Factor are increased to improve performance and stability. For high load at low speed (<30% of rated speed), it is recommended that parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const. is increased due to nonlinearity in the inverter at low

ased	due	to	nonlinearit	\$

speed.

1-14 Damping Gain				
Rang	e:	Function:		
120	[0 -	The parameter stabilises the PM motor to ensure		
%*	250 %]	smooth and stable operation. The value of		
		damping gain controls the dynamic performance		
		of the PM motor. Low damping gain results in		
		high dynamic performance and a high value		
		results in a low dynamic performance. The		
		dynamic performance is related to the motor data		
		and load type. If the damping gain is too high or		
		low, the control becomes unstable.		

1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const.

Range:		Function:
Size	[0.01 -	High pass-filter damping time constant
related*	20 s]	determines the response time to load
		steps. Obtain quick control through a
		short damping time constant. However,
		if this value is too short, the control
		becomes unstable. This time constant is
		used below 10% rated speed.

1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const.

Function:	
[0.01 -	High pass-filter damping time constant
20 s]	determines the response time to load
	steps. Obtain quick control through a
	short damping time constant. However,
	if this value is too short, the control
	becomes unstable. This time constant is
	used above 10% rated speed.
	-

1-17 Voltage filter time const.

Range:	Function:		
Size	[0.01 - 1	Machine supply voltage filter time	
related*	s]	constant is used for reducing the	
		influence of high frequency ripples and	
	system resonances in the calculation of		
		machine supply voltage. Without this	
		filter, the ripples in the currents can	
		distort the calculated voltage and affects	
		the stability of the system.	



3.2.4 1-2* Motor Data

This parameter group comprises input data from the nameplate on the connected motor.

NOTICE

Changing the value of these parameters affects the setting of other parameters.

1-20 Motor Power

Enter the nominal motor power in kW/hp according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

Option:		Function:
[2]	0.12 kW - 0.16 hp	
[3]	0.18 kW - 0.25 hp	
[4]	0.25 kW - 0.33 hp	
[5]	0.37 kW - 0.5 hp	
[6]	0.55 kW - 0.75 hp	
[7]	0.75 kW - 1 hp	
[8]	1.1 kW - 1 hp	
[9]	1.5 kW - 2 hp	
[10]	2.2 kW - 3 hp	
[11]	3 kW - 4 hp	
[12]	3.7 kW - 5 hp	
[13]	4 kW - 5.4 hp	
[14]	5.5 kW - 7.5 hp	
[15]	7.5 kW - 10 hp	
[16]	11 kW - 15 hp	
[17]	15 kW - 20 hp	
[18]	18.5 kW - 25 hp	
[19]	22 kW - 30 hp	
[20]	30 kW - 40 hp	
[21]	37 kW - 50 hp	
[22]	45 kW - 60 hp	
[23]	55 kW - 75 hp	
[24]	75 kW - 100 hp	
[25]	90 kW - 120 hp	
[26]	110 kW - 150 hp	

1-22 Motor Voltage

Range:	Function:	
Size	[50 - 1000	Enter the nominal motor voltage
related*	V]	according to the motor nameplate
		data. The default value corresponds to
		the nominal rated output of the unit.

1-23 Mo	otor Fre	quency
Range:		Function:
Size related*	[20 - 400 Hz]	NOTICE This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
		Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate data. For 87 Hz operation with 230/400 V motors, set the nameplate data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt <i>parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]</i> and <i>parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference</i> to the 87 Hz application.

1-24 Motor Current

Range:		Function:
Size	[0.01 -	Enter the nominal motor current
related*	10000.00 A]	value from the motor nameplate
		data. This data is used for
		calculating motor torque, motor
		thermal protection, and so on.

1-25 Motor Nominal Speed

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[50 - 60000	Enter the nominal motor speed
	RPM]	value from the motor nameplate
	data. This data is used for	
		calculating automatic motor
		compensations.

1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0.1 - 10000 Nm]	NOTICE Changing this parameter affects settings of other parameters.
		This parameter is available only when <i>1-10 Motor Construction</i> is set to options that enable permanent motor mode.

1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)

Opt	tion:	Function:
		NOTICE
		This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
		The AMA function optimises dynamic motor performance by automatically optimising the advanced motor parameters while the motor is stationary.

Danfoss	

1-2	9 Automat	ic Motor Adaption (AMA)
Opt	tion:	Function:
[0] *	Off	No function
[1]	Enable Complete AMA	 When 1-10 Motor Construction is set to [0] Asynchron, performs AMA of parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs), parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1), and parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh). When 1-10 Motor Construction is set to options that enable permanent motors, performs AMA of parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs), and parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld). NOTICE Terminal 27 Digital Input (parameter 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input) has coast inverse as the default setting. This means that AMA cannot be performed if there is no 24 V to terminal 27.
[2]	Enable Reduced	Performs a reduced AMA of the stator resistance R_s in the system only. Select this
	AMA	option if an LC filter is used between the
		frequency converter and the motor.
		frequency converter and the motor.

1 20 Automotic Mater Adaption (ANAA)

NOTICE

When 1-10 Motor Construction is set to options that enable permanent motor mode, the only option available is [1] Enable Complete AMA.

Activate the AMA function by pressing [Hand On] after selecting [1] Enable Complete AMA or [2] Enable Reduced AMA. After a normal sequence, the display reads: Press [OK] to finish AMA. After pressing [OK], the frequency converter is ready for operation.

NOTICE

- For the best adaptation of the frequency converter, run AMA on a cold motor.
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is running.
- AMA cannot be performed on a motor with a bigger power rating than the frequency converter, for example, when a 5.5 kW motor is connected to a 4 kW frequency converter.

NOTICE

Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

NOTICE

If one of the settings in parameter group 1-2* Motor Data is changed, the advanced motor parameters, parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs) to parameter 1-39 Motor Poles, return to default setting.

NOTICE

Perform a full AMA without filter only, while reduced AMA should be run with a filter.

1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)		
Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0.0 - 99.99 Ohm]	NOTICE This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
		Set the stator resistance value. Enter the value from a motor datasheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor.

1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)

Range:	Function:				
Size related*	[0.0 - 999.9 Ohm]	Set stator leakage reactance of			
		motor.			

1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0.0 - 999.9 Ohm]	 Set the main reactance of the motor using one of these methods: Run an AMA on a cold motor. The frequency converter measures the value from the motor.
		 Enter the X_h value manually. Obtain the value from the motor supplier.
		• Use the X _h default setting. The frequency converter establishes the setting based on the motor nameplate data.

1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)

Range:	Function:		
Size related*	[0 - 1000 mH]	Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet.	

Parameters

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Da	<u>nfvšš</u>
Ju	7000

1-38 q-ax	is Induct	tance ((Lq)	
Range:			Function:	
Size related*	[0.000 - 1000 mH]		Set the value of the q-axis inductance. Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet. The value cannot be changed when the motor is running.	
1-39 Mot	or Poles			
Enter the number of motor poles. The motor pole value is always an even number, because it refers to the total pole number, not pairs of poles.				
Range:				Function:
Size related*		[2 - 7	100]	
1-40 Back	EMF at	1000	RPM	
Range:			Function:	
Size related*	ted* [10 - 9000 V] Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM		1S back EMF voltage at	
1-42 Mot	or Cable	Lengt	h	
Range:		Funct	tion:	
50 m* [0 -	100 m]	freque	ncy converter e motor cable	r affects smaller rs. e length during commis-
1-43 Motor Cable Length Feet				
Range: Function:				
164 ft* [0	- 328 ft]	freque	ncy converter e motor cable	v affects smaller rs. e length during commis-

1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)

Range:	Function:	
Size	[0-	This parameter corresponds to the
related*	1000	inductance saturation of Ld. Ideally, this
	mH]	parameter has the same value as
		parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld).
		However, if the motor supplier provides
		an induction curve, enter the induction
		value here, which is 200% of the nominal
		current.

1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)

Range:		Function:
Size	[0-	This parameter corresponds to the
related*	1000	inductance saturation of Lq. Ideally, this
	mH] parameter has the same value as	
	parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq).	
	However, if the motor supplier provides	
	an induction curve, enter the induction	
		value here, which is 200% of the nominal
		current.

1-46 Position Detection Gain					
Range:		Function:			
100 %*	[20 - 2 %]	Use this parameter to adjust the height of the test pulse during position detection at start. This parameter is valid from software version 2.80.			
1-48	1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis				
Range: Function:					
100 %*	[20 - 200 %] Use this parameter to set the inductance saturation point.				
1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis					
Range:		Function:			
100	[20 -	This parameter specifies the saturation curve of			
%*	200 %]	the d- and q-inductance values. From 20% to			
		100% of this parameter, the inductances are			
		linearly approximated due to parameter 1-37 d-			
		axis Inductance (Ld), parameter 1-38 q-axis			

Inductance (Lq), parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance

Sat. (LdSat), and parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat). Below and above they are specified by the corresponding parameters. Parameters are related to the motor nameplate load compensations, the application load type, and the electronic brake function for quick

3.2.5 1-5* Load Indep. Setting

Parameters for load-independent motor settings.

stop/hold of the motor.

1-50	Motor	Magnetisation at Zero Speed
Range:		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 300 %]	Use this parameter along with <i>parameter 1-52 Min</i> <i>Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]</i> to obtain a different thermal load on the motor when running at low speed. Enter a value that is a percentage of the rated magnetising current. If the setting is too low, the torque on the motor shaft may be reduced.
		Magn. current 90% Par.1-50 Par.1-52 Hz Illustration 3.2 Motor Magnetisation
Programming Guide

1-52	1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]		
Rang	e:	Function:	
0 Hz*	[0 - 10.0 Hz]	Set the required frequency for normal magnetising current. Use this parameter along with <i>parameter 1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed.</i> See <i>Illustration 3.2.</i>	

1-55 U/f Characteristic - U

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0 - 999	Enter voltage at each frequency point
	V]	to form a U/f characteristic matching
		the motor. Frequency points are
		defined in parameter 1-56 U/f Charac-
		teristic - F.

1-56 U/f Characteristic - F

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0 - 400.0 Hz]	Enter frequency points to form a U/f charac- teristic matching the motor. Voltage at each point is defined in <i>parameter 1-55 U/f Charac-</i> <i>teristic - U</i> . Make a U/f characteristic based on 6 definable voltages and frequencies, see <i>Illustration 3.3</i> . Simplify U/f characteristics by merging 2 or more points (voltages and frequencies), respectively, are set equal.

3.2.6 1-6* Load Depen. Setting

Parameters for adjusting the load-dependent motor settings.

1-62	1-62 Slip Compensation		
Range:		Function:	
0 %*	[-400 - 399 %]	Enter the % value for slip compensation to compensate for tolerances in the value of $n_{M,N}$. Slip compensation is calculated automatically, which is based on the nominal motor speed $n_{M,N}$.	

1-63	Slip Com	nper	sation Time Constant
Rang	e:		Function:
0.1 s*	[0.05 - 5	- 	Enter the slip compensation reaction speed. A high value results in slow reaction, and a ow value results in quick reaction. If low- frequency resonance problems arise, use a onger time setting.
		_	
1-64	Resonan	ce [Dampening
Rang	e:	Fu	nction:
100 %*	[0 - 500 %]	pari pari Con reso osci	er the resonance damping value. Set ameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening and ameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time istant to help eliminate high-frequency onance problems. To reduce resonance illation, increase the value of ameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening.
1-65	Resonan	ce [Dampening Time Constant
Rang	e:		Function:
0.005 s	* [0.001 0.050 s]		Set parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening and parameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening <i>Time Constant</i> to help eliminate high- frequency resonance problems. Enter the time constant that provides the best dampening.
1-66	Min. Cur	rent	at Low Speed
Rang			Function:
	50 100		

Range:		Function:
50 %*	[0 - 120 %]	Applies to PM motors only. Increasing the minimum current improves motor torque at low speed, but also reduces efficiency.

3.2.7 1-7* Start Adjustments

Parameters for configuring special motor start features.

1-70 PM Start Mode

This parameter is valid for software version 2.80 and later versions. Use this parameter to select the PM motor start mode, which is to initialise the VVC⁺ control core for previously freerunning PM motors. This parameter is active for PM motors in VVC⁺ mode only if the motor is stopped (or running at low speed).

Option:		Function:	
[0] *	Rotor Detection	The rotor detection function estimates the	
		electrical angle of the rotor and uses the	
		angle as a starting point. This is the	
		standard selection for automation	
		frequency converter applications. If the	
		flying start function detects that motor is	
		running at low speed or is stopped, the	
		frequency converter can detect the rotor	
		position (the angle), and start the motor	
		from that angle.	



1-70 PM Start Mode

This parameter is valid for software version 2.80 and later versions. Use this parameter to select the PM motor start mode, which is to initialise the VVC⁺ control core for previously freerunning PM motors. This parameter is active for PM motors in VVC⁺ mode only if the motor is stopped (or running at low speed).

Option:		Function:
[1]	Parking	The parking function applies DC current
		across the stator winding, and rotates the
		rotor to electrical zero position. This
		function is typically selected for HVAC
		applications. If the flying start function
		detects that motor is running at low
		speed or is stopped, the frequency
		converter sends out a DC current to park
		the motor at an angle and then start the
		motor from that angle.

1-1	1-71 Start Delay		
Range:		Function:	
0 s ³	[0 - 10	This parameter enables a delay of the starting	
	s]	time. The frequency converter begins with the	
		start function selected in parameter 1-72 Start	
		Function. Set the start delay time until	
		acceleration is to begin.	

1-72 Start Function

Opt	tion:	Function:
[0]	DC Hold/ delay time	The motor is energised with <i>parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current</i> during start delay time.
[2] *	Coast/delay time	The frequency converter is coasted during start delay time (frequency converter off).

1-73 Flying Start

This function makes it possible to catch a motor that is spinning freely due to a mains drop-out. Flying start searches in clockwise direction only. If not successful, a DC brake is activated. If PM-enabled options are selected, parking is carried out if the speed is below 2.5–5% of nominal speed, in the time set in *parameter 2-07 Parking Time*

If the speed estimate comes out below 2.5–5% of nominal speed, the parking function is engaged (see 2-06 Parking Current and parameter 2-07 Parking Time). Otherwise, the frequency converter catches the motor at that speed and resumes normal operation. The flying start function used for PM motors is based on an initial speed estimation. The speed is always estimated as the first thing after an active start signal is given.

Current limitations of the flying start principle used for PM motors:

- The speed range is up to 100% Nominal Speed or the field weakening speed (which ever is lowest).
- For high inertia applications (that is, where the load inertia is more than 30 times larger than the motor inertia).

Option:		Function:
[0]	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	

3.2.8 1-8* Stop Adjustments

Parameters for configuring special motor stop features.

1-80	1-80 Function at Stop			
Opt	ion:	Function:		
		Select this function after a stop command or after the speed is ramped down to the settings in <i>parameter 1-82 Min Speed for</i> <i>Function at Stop [Hz]</i> .		
[0] *	Coast	Leaves the motor in free mode.		
[1]	DC hold / Motor Preheat	Energises the motor with a DC hold current (see <i>parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat</i> <i>Current</i>).		
1-82	1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]			
Ran	Range: Function:			
0 Hz*	[0 - 20 Hz]	Set the output frequency at which to activate <i>parameter 1-80 Function at Stop</i> .		

Parameters for configuring the temperature protection features for the motor.

1-9	1-90 Motor Thermal Protection				
Op	otion:	Function:			
		Using ETR (electronic thermal relay), the motor temperature is calculated based on frequency, current, and time. Danfoss recommends using the ETR function, if a thermistor is not present. The functionality is the same for asynchronous motors and PM motors. NOTICE ETR calculation is based on motor data from group 1-2* Motor Data.			
[0]	No protection	Disables temperature monitoring.			
[1]	Thermistor warning	A thermistor gives a warning if the upper limit of motor temperature range is exceeded.			
[2]	Thermistor trip	If the upper limit of motor temperature range is exceeded, a thermistor gives an alarm and makes the frequency converter trip.			
[3]	ETR warning 1	If the calculated upper limit of the motor temperature range is exceeded, a warning occurs.			
[4]	ETR trip 1	If 90% of calculated upper limit of motor temperature range is exceeded, an alarm occurs and frequency converter trips.			

1-93 Thermistor Source

Option:		Function:
		NOTICE This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
		NOTICE Set the digital input to [0] PNP - Active at 24 V in parameter 5-03 Digital Input 29 Mode.
		Select the input at which the thermistor (PTC sensor) should be connected. When using an analog input, the same analog cannot be used as a reference in 3-15 Reference Resource 1 to 3-17 Reference Resource 3, parameter 20-00 Feedback 1 Source, parameter 20-03 Feedback 2 Source, parameter 24-06 Fire Mode Reference Source, and parameter 24-07 Fire Mode Feedback Source.
[0] N *	lone	Do not set thermistor source.

1-93 Thermistor Source					
Opt	tion:	Function:			
[1]	Analog	Use analog input 53 as thermistor source.			
	input				
	AI53				
[6]	Digital	Use digital input 29 as thermistor source.			

input 29

Danfoss



3.3 Main Menu - Brakes - Group 2

3.3.1 2-0* DC Brakes

Parameters for configuring the DC brake and DC hold functions.

2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current			
Rang	e:	Function:	
50	[0 -	Set holding current as a percentage of the rated	
%*	160 %]	motor current I _{M,N} in <i>parameter 1-24 Motor</i>	
		Current. Parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat	
		Current holds the motor function (holding	
		torque) or pre-heats the motor. This parameter is	
		active if DC hold is selected in	
		parameter 1-72 Start Function [0] or	
		parameter 1-80 Function at Stop [1].	

NOTICE

The maximum value depends on the rated motor current.

Avoid 100% current for too long. It may damage the motor due to overheating.

2-01 DC Brake Current						
Rang	ge:	Function:				
50	[0 -	Set current as % of rated motor current,				
%*	150 %]	parameter 1-24 Motor Current. DC brake current is				
		applied on stop command, when speed is below				
		the limit set in parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In				
		Speed; when the DC brake inverse function is				
		active; or via the serial port. See				
		parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time for duration.				
		NOTICE				
		The maximum value depends on the rated motor current. Avoid 100% current for too long. It may damage the motor.				

2-02 DC Braking Time

Range:		Function:
10 s*	[0 - 60 s]	Set the duration of the DC brake current set in <i>parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current</i> , once activated.

2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed

Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[0-400	This parameter is for setting the DC brake
	Hz]	cut-in speed at which the DC brake current
		parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current is to be
		active, with a stop command.

2-06 Parking Current

	, i anning	
Ran	ge:	Function:
100	[0 -	Set current as percentage of rated motor
%*	150 %]	current, parameter 1-24 Motor Current. active
		with parameter 1-73 Flying Start. The parking
		current is active during the time period set in
		parameter 2-07 Parking Time.
		NOTICE
		2-06 Parking Current is only active when
		PM motor construction is selected in
		1-10 Motor Construction
2-07	7 Parking	Time
Ran	ge:	Function:
3 s*	[0.1 - 60	Set the duration of the parking current time set
	s]	in 2-06 Parking Current. Active with
		parameter 1-73 Flying Start.
		NOTICE
		<i>Parameter 2-07 Parking Time</i> is only active when <i>1-10 Motor Construction</i> is set to options that enable PM motors.

3.3.2 2-1* Brake Energy Function

Parameter group for selecting dynamic braking parameters.

2-10 Brake Function				
Opt	ion:	Function:		
[0] *	Off	The brake resistor is not active.		
[2]	AC bra	e AC brake is active.		
2-16	5 AC Bra	e, Max current		
Ran	ge:	Function:		
100 %* [0 - 150 %]		50 %] Enter the maximum permissible current when using the AC brake to avoid overheating motor windings.		
		ltage Control		
Opt	Function:			
		Select whether to enable OVC during ramping down, which reduces the risk of frequency		
		converter trip due to overvoltage on the DC link		
		caused by generative power from load.		
[0]	Disabled	No OVC required.		
[2] *	Enabled	Activates OVC.		
		NOTICE		
		The ramp time is automatically adjusted to avoid tripping of the frequency converter.		

3.4 Main Menu-Reference/Ramps-Group 3

3.4.1 3-0* Reference Limits

Parameters for setting the reference unit, limits, and ranges.

Also see parameter group 20-0* Feedback for information on settings in closed loop.

3-	3-02 Minimum Reference					
Ra	Range: Function:					
0*	[-4999	9–4999]	The I	minimum reference is the lowest value		
			obtai	nable by summing all references.		
3-	3-03 Maximum Reference					
Ra	ange:			Function:		
Siz	e	[-499	9.0 -	The maximum reference is the highest		
rela	ated*	4999]		value obtainable by summing all		
				references. The maximum reference unit		
				matches the selection of configuration		
				in parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode.		

3.4.2 3-1* References



Illustration 3.4 References

3-10 Preset Reference			
Range:		Function:	
0 %*	[-100 - 100 %]	Enter up to 8 different preset references (0-7) in this parameter, using array programming. Select <i>preset reference bit 0/1/2 [16], [17], or [18]</i> for the corresponding digital inputs in parameter group <i>5-1* Digital Inputs</i> , for selecting dedicated references.	

3-1	1 Jog S	peed	[Hz]
Ran	ge:		Function:
5 Hz [*]	* [0-4 Hz]	100.0	The jog speed is a fixed output speed at which the frequency converter is running
			when the jog function is activated.
			See also parameter 3-80 Jog Ramp Time.
3-14	4 Prese	t Rela	tive Reference
Ran	ge:	Fun	ction:
0	[-100	Defin	e the fixed value in % to be added to the
%*	- 100	varial	ole value defined in 3-18 Relative Scaling
	%]	Refere	ence Resource, Relative Scaling Reference Source.
		<i>Illustr</i> (label	The sum of fixed and variable values (labelled Y in <i>ation 3.5</i>) is multiplied with actual reference and the sum of the

Illustration 3.5 Preset Relative Reference

3-15 Reference 1 Source

J-1.	3-15 Reference I Source		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		Select the input to be used for the first	
		reference signal. Parameter 3-15 Reference	
		1 Source, parameter 3-16 Reference 2	
		Source, and parameter 3-17 Reference 3	
		Source define up to 3 different reference	
		signals. The sum of these reference signals	
		defines the actual reference.	
[0]	No function		
[1] *	Analog Input		
	53		
[2]	Analog Input		
	54		
[7]	Pulse input 29		
[11]	Local bus		
	reference		

3-16 Reference 2 Source

Opt	ion:	Function:
		Select the input to be used for the second
		reference signal. Parameter 3-15 Reference 1
		Source, parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source,
		and parameter 3-17 Reference 3 Source
		define up to 3 different reference signals.
		The sum of these reference signals defines
		the actual reference. See also
		parameter 1-93 Thermistor Source.
[0]	No function	

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Dan	foss
Juit	

3-16 Reference 2 Source			
Option:		Function:	
[1]	Analog Input 53		
[2] *	Analog Input 54		
[7]	Pulse input 29		
[11]	Local bus reference		
3-17	/ Reference 3	Source	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		Select the reference input to be used for the third reference signal. <i>Parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source,</i> <i>parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source,</i> and <i>parameter 3-17 Reference 3 Source</i> define up to 3 different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.	
[0]	No function		
[1]	Analog Input 53		
[2]	Analog Input 54		
[7]	Pulse input 29		
[11] *	Local bus reference		

3.4.3 3-4* Ramp 1

Configure the ramp time parameters, for each of the 2 ramps (parameter group 3-4* *Ramp 1* and parameter group 3-5* *Ramp 2*). The ramp time is preset to the minimum value of 10 ms for all power sizes.



Illustration 3.6 Ramps

3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time			
Range:		Function:	
Size	[0.05 -	Enter acceleration time from 0 Hz to	
related*	3600 s]	parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency if	
		asynchronous motor is selected. Enter	
		acceleration time from 0 RPM, to	
		parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed if PM	
		motor is selected. Select a ramp-up time	
		such that the output current does not	
		exceed the current limit in	
		parameter 4-18 Current Limit during ramping.	
		See ramp-down time in 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp	
		Down Time.	

3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time

Range:		Function:
Size	[0.05 -	Enter deceleration time from
related*	3600 s]	parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency to 0 Hz if
		asynchronous motor is selected. Enter
		deceleration time from
		parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed to 0
		RPM if PM motor is selected. Select a
		ramp-down time to avoid tripping on
		overvoltage in the DC-link.

3.4.4 3-5* Ramp 2

This parameter group configures ramp 2 parameters.

3-51 Rar	np 2 Ram	ıp Up Time		
Range:		Function:		
Size	[0.05 -	Enter acceleration time from 0 Hz to		
related*	3600 s]	parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency if		
		asynchronous motor is selected. Enter		
		acceleration time from 0 RPM to		
		parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed if PM		
		motor is selected. Select a ramp-up time		
		such that the output current does not		
		exceed the current limit in		
		parameter 4-18 Current Limit during		
		ramping up.		
3-52 Rar	3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time			
Range:		Function:		
Size	[0.05 -	Enter deceleration time from		
related*	3600 s]	parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed to 0		
		RPM. Select a ramp-down time such that		
		the output current does not exceed the		
		current limit in parameter 4-18 Current		
		Limit during ramping down.		

3-80 Jog Ramp Time			
Range:		Function:	
Size related*	[0.05 - 3600 s]	Enter the jog ramp time, which is the acceleration/deceleration time between 0 Hz to <i>parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency</i> . Ensure that the resultant output current required for the given jog ramp time does not exceed the current limit in <i>parameter 4-18 Current Limit</i> . The jog ramp time starts upon activation of a jog signal via the control panel, a selected digital input, or the serial communication	
		port.	

3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time

Range:		Function:
Size	[0.05 -	Enter the quick stop ramp time from the
related*	3600 s]	parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency to 0 Hz.
		During ramping, no overvoltage may arise
		in the inverter, nor may the generated
		current exceed the limit in
		parameter 4-18 Current Limit is activated
		with a signal on a selected digital input or
		via the serial communication port.

3



3.5 Main Menu - Limits/Warnings - Group 4

3.5.1 4-1* Motor Limits

Define current and speed limits for the motor, and the reaction of the frequency converter when the limits are exceeded.

4-10	4-10 Motor Speed Direction			
Opt	ion:	Function:		
[0]	Clockwise	Only operation in clockwise direction is allowed.		
[2] *	Both directions	Operation in both clockwise and counter- clockwise directions are allowed.		

NOTICE

The setting in *parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction* has impact on *1-73 Flying Start*.

4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]			
Range:		Function:	
0 Hz*	[0 - 400.0 Hz]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The motor speed low limit can be set to correspond to the minimum output frequency of the motor shaft. The speed low limit must not exceed the setting in <i>parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]</i> .	

4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]

Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. It can be set to match the recommended maximum motor speed. The motor speed high limit must exceed the value in *parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*.

Motor speed high limit cannot be set higher than parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency.

Range: Size related* Function:

4-18	4-18 Current Limit				
Rang	je:	Function:			
110	[0 -	Enter the current limit for motor and generator			
%*	300	operation (in % of rated motor current. If the			
	%]	value is higher than maximum rated output from			
		frequency converter, current is still limited to the			
		maximum output current of the frequency			
		converter). If a setting in <i>parameter 1-00 Configu-</i>			
		ration Mode to parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal			
		Speed is changed, parameter 4-18 Current Limit is			
		not automatically reset to the default setting.			

[0.1 - 400.0 Hz]

4-19 Max Output Frequency

Enter the maximum output frequency, which defines the absolute limit on the frequency converter output frequency for improved safety in applications where accidental over-speeding must be avoided. This absolute limit applies to all configurations and is independent of the setting in *parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode*.

Range:	Function:		
Size related*	[0.0 - 400 Hz]		

3.5.2 4-4* Adjustable Warnings 2

4-40 Warning Freq. Low			
Range:		Function:	
Size	[0-	Use this parameter to set a lower limit for the	
related*	400	frequency range.	
	Hz]	When the motor speed drops below this limit,	
		the display reads SPEED LOW. Warning bit 10	
		is set in parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word. The	
		output relay or the digital output can be	
		configured to indicate this warning. The LCP	
		warning indicator light is not turned on when	
		this parameter set limit is reached.	

4-41 Warning Freq. High

Use this parameter to set a higher limit for the frequency range. When the motor speed exceeds this limit, the display reads *SPEED HIGH*. Warning bit 9 is set in *parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word*. The output relay or the digital output can be configured to indicate this warning. The LCP warning indicator light is not turned on when this parameter set limit is reached.

Range:	Function:	
Size related*	[0 - 400 Hz]	

3.5.3 4-5* Adj. Warnings

Define adjustable warning limits for current. Warnings are shown on the display, programmed output, or fieldbus.

4-50 Warning Current Low				
Range:			Fund	ction:
0 A	[0-	194.0	Enter	the I_{LOW} value. When the motor current
	A]		drops	below this limit, a bit in the status word
			is set.	This value can also be programmed to
			produ	ice a signal on the digital output or the
			relay	output.
4-51 Warning Current High				
4-5	1 War	ning	Curre	nt High
	1 War nge:	ning	Curre	nt High Function:
		ning [0.0		3
Rar	nge:) -	Function:
Rar Size	nge:	[0.0) -	Function: Enter the I _{HIGH} value. When the motor
Rar Size	nge:	[0.0) -	Function: Enter the I _{HIGH} value. When the motor current exceeds this limit, a bit in the

4-54 Warning Reference Low

Range:		Function:
-4999*	[-4999 -	Enter the lower reference limit. When the
	4999]	actual reference drops below this limit, the
		display indicates Ref _{Low} . Warning bit 20 is set
		in parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word. The
		output relay or the digital output can be
		configured to indicate this warning. The LCP
		warning indicator light does not light when
		this parameter set limit is reached.

4-55 Warning Reference High

Range:		Function:
4999*	[-4999 -	Use this parameter to set a higher limit for the
	4999]	reference range.
		When the actual reference exceeds this limit,
		the display reads <i>Reference High</i> . Warning bit
		19 is set in parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word.
		The output relay or the digital output can be
		configured to indicate this warning. The LCP
		warning indicator light is not turned on when
		this parameter set limit is reached.

4-56	4-56 Warning Feedback Low			
Range	e:	Function:		
-4999*	[-4999	Use this parameter to set a lower limit for the		
	- 4999]	feedback range.		
		When the feedback drops below this limit, the		
		display reads Feedback Low. Warning bit 6 is		
		set in parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word. The		
		output relay or digital output can be		
		configured to indicate this warning. The LCP		
		warning indicator light does not light when		
		this parameter set limit is reached.		

4-57 Warning Feedback High

Range:		Function:
4999*	[-4999 -	Use this parameter to set a higher limit for the
	4999]	feedback range.
		When the feedback exceeds this limit, the
		display reads Feedback High. Warning bit 5 is
		set in parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word. The
		output relay or digital output can be
		configured to indicate this warning. The LCP
		warning indicator light does not light when this
		parameter set limit is reached.

4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function

Option: Function:

[0]	Off	No alarm is displayed if a missing motor phase occurs.
[1] *	On	An alarm is displayed if a missing motor phase occurs.

3.5.4 4-6* Speed Bypass

Define the speed bypass areas for the ramps. 3 frequency ranges can be avoided.

4-61	1 Bypass Speed From [Hz]			
Range:		Function:		
0 Hz [0 - 500 Hz]		Enter the lower limits of the speeds to be avoided. Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system.		
4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]				
Range:		Function:		
0 Hz*				

3.5.5 Semi-Automatic Bypass Speed Set-up

Use the semi-automatic bypass speed set-up to facilitate the programming of the frequencies to be skipped due to resonances in the system.

Procedure:

1. Stop the motor.

NOTICE

Adjust the ramp times in *parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time* and *parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time*.

- 2. Select [1] Enabled in parameter 4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up.
- 3. Press [Hand On] to start the search for frequency bands causing resonances. The motor ramps up according to the ramp set.

NOTICE

Terminal 27 digital input *parameter 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input* has coast inverse as default setting. [Hand On] does not start the motor if there is no 24 V to terminal 27. If so, connect terminal 12 to terminal 27.

- 4. When sweeping through a resonance band, press [OK] on the LCP when leaving the band. The actual frequency is stored as the first element in *parameter 4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]* (array). Repeat this for each resonance band identified at the ramp-up (maximum of 3 can be adjusted).
- When maximum speed has been reached, the motor automatically begins to ramp down. Repeat this procedure when speed is leaving the resonance bands during the deceleration. The

3

Danfoss

actual frequencies registered when pressing [OK] are stored in *parameter 4-61 Bypass Speed From* [Hz].

6. When the motor has ramped down to stop, press [OK]. The *parameter 4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up* automatically resets to *off*. The frequency converter stays in *Hand On* mode until [Off] or [Auto On] is pressed.

If the frequencies for a certain resonance band are not registered in the right order (frequency values stored in *parameter 4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]* are higher than those in *parameter 4-61 Bypass Speed From [Hz]*), or if they do not have the same numbers of registrations for the *parameter 4-61 Bypass Speed From [Hz]* and *parameter 4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]*, all registrations are cancelled and the following message is displayed: *Collected speed areas overlapping or not determined. Press [Cancel] to abort.*

4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up			
Option:		Function:	
[0] *	Off		
[1]	Enable	If this option is selected, speed ranges are automat- ically swept to identify bands of resonances.	



3

3.6 Main Menu - Digital In/Out - Group 5

3.6.1 5-0* Digital I/O Mode

Parameters for configuring the input and output using NPN and PNP.

NOTICE

These parameters cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-00	5-00 Digital Input Mode				
Opt	Option: Function:				
		Set NPN or PNP mode for digital inputs 18, 19, and 27. Digital input mode			
[0] *	PNP	Action on positive directional pulses (0). PNP systems are pulled down to ground (GND).			
[1]	NPN	Action on negative directional pulses (1). NPN systems are pulled up to +24 V, internally in the frequency converter.			
5-03	5-03 Digital Input 29 Mode				
Opt	ion:	Function:			
[0] *	PNP	Set to PNP mode for digital inputs 18, 19, and 27.			

NPN Set to NPN mode for digital inputs 18, 19, and 27.

3.6.2 5-1* Digital Inputs

[1]

Parameters for configuring the input functions for the input terminals.

The digital inputs are used for selecting various functions in the frequency converter. All digital inputs can be set to the following functions:

Digital input function	Description	
[0] No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to the terminal.	
[1] Reset	Resets the frequency converter after a trip/alarm. Trip lock alarms can be reset.	
[2] Coast inverse	Leaves the motor in free mode. Logic '0' \Rightarrow coast stop.	
[3] Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coast stop inverted input (NC). Leaves the motor in free mode and resets the frequency converter. Logic '0' \Rightarrow coast stop and reset.	
[4] Quick stop inverse	Inverted input (NC). Generates a stop in accordance with the quick-stop ramp time set in <i>parameter 3-81 Quick Stop Ramp</i> <i>Time</i> . After ramping down, the shaft is in free mode.	

Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops the motor by energising it with DC current for a certain time period, see
the motor by energising it with DC
the motor by energising it with DC
current for a certain time period, see
•
parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current. The
function is only active when value in
parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time is
different from 0. This selection is not
possible when 1-10 Motor Construction is
set to [1] PM non salient SPM.
Stop inverse function generates the stop
function when the selected terminal goes
from logical level 1 to 0 (not latched).
Stop is performed according to selected
ramp time.
Same function as coast stop, inverse, but
external interlock generates the alarm
message external fault on the display
when the terminal, which is programmed
for coast inverse, is logic '0'. The alarm
message is also active via digital outputs
and relay outputs, if programmed for
external interlock. The alarm can be reset
using a digital input, fieldbus, or the
[Reset] key if the cause for the external
interlock has been removed.
Select start for a start/stop command.
Logic 1=start, logic 0=stop. (Default digital
input 18)
Motor starts, if a pulse is applied for a
minimum of 2 ms. The motor stops when
stop inverse is activated.
•
Change direction of motor shaft rotation.
The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation it does not activate
direction of rotation, it does not activate
the start function. Select [2] Both directions
in parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction.
0=normal, 1=reversing.
Use for start/stop and for reversing at the
same time. Signals on [8] start are not
allowed at the same time. 0=stop, 1=start
reversing.
Used for activating jog speed. See
parameter 3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]. (Default
digital input 29)
Enables a selection of 1 of the 8 preset
references according to <i>Table 3.4</i> .
-
references according to Table 3.4.
references according to <i>Table 3.4</i> . Enables a selection of 1 of the 8 preset

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101



Digital input	Description		
function			
[19] Freeze reference	Freeze actual reference. The frozen		
	reference is now the point of enable/		
	condition for speed up and speed down		
	to be used. If speed up/down is used, a		
	speed change always follows ramp 2		
	(parameter 3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time		
	and parameter 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down		
	<i>Time</i>) in the range <i>3-02 Minimum</i>		
	Reference - parameter 3-03 Maximum		
	Reference.		
[20] Freeze output	Freezes actual reference. The frozen		
	reference is now the point of enable/		
	condition for speed up and speed down		
	to be used. If speed up/down is used, the		
	speed change always follows ramp 2.		
[21] Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed		
	(motor potentiometer). Activate this		
	function by selecting either freeze		
	reference or freeze output. When speed		
	up is activated for less than 400 ms, the		
	resulting reference is increased by 0.1%. If		
	speed up is activated for more than 400		
	ms, the resulting reference ramps		
	according to ramp 1 in		
	parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time.		
[22] Speed down	Same as [21] Speed up, but reference		
	decreases.		
[23] Set-up select bit	Selects one of the 2 set-ups. Set		
0	parameter 0-10 Active Set-up to multi set-		
	up.		
[32] Pulse Input	Select pulse input when using a pulse		
	sequence as either reference or feedback.		
	Scaling is done in parameter group 5-5*		
	Pulse Input. Available only for terminal 29.		
[34] Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic 0 selects		
	ramp 1 while logic 1 selects ramp 2.		
[37] Fire mode	A signal applied puts the frequency		
	converter into fire mode and disregards		
	all other commands. See 24-0* Fire Mode.		
L			

Description
The input terminal, for which the run
permissive has been programmed must be logic 1 before a start command can be
accepted. Run permissive has a logic <i>AND</i> function related to the terminal, which is
programmed for [8] Start, [14] Jog or [20] Freeze Output. To start running the motor,
both conditions must be fulfilled. If run permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, run permissive needs only be
logic 1 on one of the terminals for the
function to be carried out. The digital output signal for run request ([8] Start, [14] Jog or [20] Freeze Output)
programmed in parameter group 5-3*
<i>Digital Outputs</i> , or parameter group 5-4* <i>Relays</i> , is not affected by run permissive.
NOTICE If no run permissive signal is applied
but either Run, Jog or Freeze
commands is activated, the status line in the display shows either <i>Run</i>
Requested, Jog Requested, or Freeze Requested.
A signal applied puts the frequency
converter into hand mode as if [Hand On] has been pressed and a normal stop
command is overridden. If the signal is disconnected, the motor stops. To make
any other start commands valid, another digital input must be assigned to <i>Auto</i>
Start and a signal applied. The [Hand On] and [Auto On] keys have no impact. The
[Off] key overrides <i>Hand Start</i> and <i>Auto</i> <i>Start</i> . Press either [Hand On] or [Auto On]
to make <i>Hand Start</i> and <i>Auto Start</i> active again. If no signal on neither <i>Hand Start</i>
nor Auto Start, the motor stops regardless of any normal start command applied. If a
signal is applied to both <i>Hand Start</i> and <i>Auto Start</i> , the function is <i>Auto Start</i> .
A signal applied puts the frequency converter into <i>Auto</i> mode as if [Auto On]
has been pressed. See also [53] Hand Start
Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
Input for reset of counter A.
Input for increment counting in the SLC

Digital input function	Description
[64] Counter B	Input for decrement counting in the SLC
(down)	counter.
[65] Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B

Table 3.3 Digital Input Functions

Selected	Preset ref. bit	Preset ref. bit	Preset ref. bit
preset ref.:	2	1	0
Preset	0	0	0
reference 0			
Preset	0	0	1
reference 1			
Preset	0	1	0
reference 2			
Preset	0	1	1
reference 3			
Preset	1	0	0
reference 4			
Preset	1	0	1
reference 5			
Preset	1	1	0
reference 6			
Preset	1	1	1
reference 7			

Table 3.4 Selected Preset Reference

5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 18. Refer to *Table 3.3* for setting options.

Option:		Function:
[0]	No operation	
[1]	Reset	
[2]	Coast inverse	
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	
[4]	Quick stop inverse	
[5]	DC-brake inverse	
[6]	Stop inverse	
[7]	External Interlock	
[8] *	Start	
[9]	Latched start	
[10]	Reversing	
[11]	Start reversing	
[14]	Jog	
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	
[19]	Freeze reference	
[20]	Freeze output	
[21]	Speed up	
[22]	Speed down	
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	

5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 18. Refer to *Table 3.3* for setting options.

Option:		Function:
[34]	Ramp bit 0	
[37]	Fire Mode	
[52]	Run permissive	
[53]	Hand start	
[54]	Auto start	
[60]	Counter A (up)	
[61]	Counter A (down)	
[62]	Reset Counter A	
[63]	Counter B (up)	
[64]	Counter B (down)	
[65]	Reset Counter B	

5-11 Terminal 19 Digital Input

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 19.

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No operation	
[1]	Reset	
[2]	Coast inverse	
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	
[4]	Quick stop inverse	
[5]	DC-brake inverse	
[6]	Stop inverse	
[7]	External Interlock	
[8]	Start	
[9]	Latched start	
[10]	Reversing	
[11]	Start reversing	
[14]	Jog	
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	
[19]	Freeze reference	
[20]	Freeze output	
[21]	Speed up	
[22]	Speed down	
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	
[34]	Ramp bit 0	
[37]	Fire Mode	
[52]	Run permissive	
[53]	Hand start	
[54]	Auto start	
[60]	Counter A (up)	
[61]	Counter A (down)	
[62]	Reset Counter A	
[63]	Counter B (up)	
[64]	Counter B (down)	
[65]	Reset Counter B	

Danfoss



5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 27. When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [0] International, the default value is [2] Coast inverse; When

parameter 0-03 Regional Settings is set to [1] North America, the default value is [7] External Interlock.

Option:		Function:
[0]	No operation	
[1]	Reset	
[2]	Coast inverse	
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	
[4]	Quick stop inverse	
[5]	DC-brake inverse	
[6]	Stop inverse	
[7]	External Interlock	
[8]	Start	
[9]	Latched start	
[10]	Reversing	
[11]	Start reversing	
[14]	Jog	
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	
[19]	Freeze reference	
[20]	Freeze output	
[21]	Speed up	
[22]	Speed down	
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	
[34]	Ramp bit 0	
[37]	Fire Mode	
[52]	Run permissive	
[53]	Hand start	
[54]	Auto start	
[60]	Counter A (up)	
[61]	Counter A (down)	
[62]	Reset Counter A	
[63]	Counter B (up)	
[64]	Counter B (down)	
[65]	Reset Counter B	
5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input		

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 29.

Option:		Function:
[0]	No operation	
[1]	Reset	
[2]	Coast inverse	
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	
[4]	Quick stop inverse	
[5]	DC-brake inverse	
[6]	Stop inverse	
[7]	External Interlock	
[8]	Start	
[9]	Latched start	
[10]	Reversing	

5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 29.

Option:		Function:
[11]	Start reversing	
[14] *	Jog	
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	
[19]	Freeze reference	
[20]	Freeze output	
[21]	Speed up	
[22]	Speed down	
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	
[32]	Pulse input	
[34]	Ramp bit 0	
[37]	Fire Mode	
[52]	Run permissive	
[53]	Hand start	
[54]	Auto start	
[60]	Counter A (up)	
[61]	Counter A (down)	
[62]	Reset Counter A	
[63]	Counter B (up)	
[64]	Counter B (down)	
[65]	Reset Counter B	

3.6.3 5-3* Digital Outputs

Parameters for configuring the output functions for the output terminals.

5-34 On Delay, Digital Output Enter the delay time before the digital output is switched on. The digital output (terminal 42/45) condition must not be interrupted during the delay time. Range: Function: 0.01 s* [0 - 600 s]

5-35 Off Delay, Digital Output

Enter the delay time before the digital output is switched off. The digital output (terminal 42/45) condition must not be interrupted during the delay time.

Range:	-	Function:	
0.01 s*	[0 - 600 s]		

3.6.4 5-4* Relays

Parameters for configuring the timing and the output functions for the relays.

5-40 Function Relay

Array (Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1]) Select options to define the function of the relays. The selection of each mechanical relay is realised in an array parameter. When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [0] *International*, the default value is [9] Alarm; When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [1] North America, the default value is [160] No alarm

Optio	n:	Function:	
[0]	No operation		
[1]	Control Ready	Control board receives supply voltage.	
[2]	Drive ready	Frequency converter is ready for operation and applies a supply signal on the control board.	
[3]	Drive ready/ remote control	Frequency converter is ready for operation in auto-on mode.	
[4]	Standby / no warning	Frequency converter is ready for operation. No start or stop command is given. No warnings are present.	
[5]	Drive running	Motor is running.	
[6]	Running / no warning	Motor runs, and no warnings are present.	
[7]	Run in range/no warning	Motor runs within programmed current ranges, see <i>parameter 4-50 Warning</i> <i>Current Low</i> and <i>parameter 4-51 Warning</i> <i>Current High</i> . No warnings are present.	
[8]	Run on ref/no warning	Motor runs at reference speed and with no warnings.	
[9]	Alarm	An alarm activates output.	
[10]	Alarm or warning	An alarm or warning activates output.	
[12]	Out of current range	Motor current is outside the range set in parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low and parameter 4-51 Warning Current High.	
[13]	Below current, low	Motor current is lower than the limit set in parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low.	
[14]	Above current, high	Motor current is higher than the limit set in <i>parameter 4-51 Warning Current High</i> .	
[16]	Below speed, low	The frequency converter output speed is lower than the limit set in parameter 4-40 Warning Freq. Low.	
[17]	Above speed, high	The frequency converter output speed is higher than the limit set in parameter 4-41 Warning Freq. High.	

5-40 Function Relay

Array (Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1])

Select options to define the function of the relays. The selection of each mechanical relay is realised in an array parameter. When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [0] *International*, the default value is [9] *Alarm*; When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [1] *North America*, the default value is [160] *No alarm*

Optio	n:	Function:
[19]	Below feedback, low	The feedback is lower than the limit set in parameter 4-56 Warning Feedback Low.
[20]	Above feedback, high	The feedback is higher than the limit set in <i>parameter 4-57 Warning Feedback</i> <i>High</i> .
[21]	Thermal warning	The thermal warning turns on when the temperature exceeds the limit in motor, frequency converter, or thermistor.
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning	The frequency converter is ready for operation and no overtemperature warning is present.
[23]	Remote, ready, no thermal warning	The frequency converter is ready for operation in <i>Auto</i> mode, and no overtemperature warning is present.
[24]	Ready, Voltage OK	The frequency converter is ready for operation and mains voltage is within the specified voltage range.
[25]	Reverse	Motor runs/is ready to run clockwise when logic=0 and counterclockwise when logic=1. Output changes as soon as reversing signal is applied.
[26]	Bus OK	Active communication (no time-out) via serial communication port.
[35]	External Interlock	See digital input.
[36]	Control word bit 11	Bit 11 in control word controls relay.
[37]	Control word bit 12	Bit 12 in control word controls relay.
[41]	Below reference, low	The reference is lower than the limit set in <i>parameter 4-54 Warning Reference Low</i> .
[42]	Above ref, high	The reference is higher than the limit set in <i>parameter 4-55 Warning Reference</i> <i>High</i> .
[45]	Bus Control	The output is configured in parameter 5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control.
[60]	Comparator 0	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 0 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[61]	Comparator 1	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 2 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Danfoss

5-40 Function Relay

Array (Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1])

Select options to define the function of the relays. The selection of each mechanical relay is realised in an array parameter. When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [0] *International*, the default value is [9] *Alarm*; When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [1] *North America*, the default value is [160] *No alarm*

Option:		Function:	
[62]	Comparator 2	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 2 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[63]	Comparator 3	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 3 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[64]	Comparator 4	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 4 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[65]	Comparator 5	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 5 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[70]	Logic rule 0	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If logic rule 0 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[71]	Logic rule 1	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If logic rule 1 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[72]	Logic rule 2	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If logic rule 2 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[73]	Logic rule 3	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If logic rule 3 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[74]	Logic rule 4	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If logic rule 4 is evaluated as <i>true</i> , the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[75]	Logic rule 5	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If logic rule 5 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.	
[80]	SL digital output A	See parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action. The input goes high whenever the smart logic action [38] Set dig. out. A high is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic [32] Action Set dig. out. A low is executed.	
[81]	SL digital output B	See parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action. The input goes high whenever the smart logic action [39] Set dig. out. B high is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic [33] Action Set dig. out. B low is executed.	

5-40 Function Relay

Array (Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1])

Select options to define the function of the relays. The selection of each mechanical relay is realised in an array parameter. When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [0] *International*, the default value is [9] *Alarm*; When *parameter 0-03 Regional Settings* is set to [1] *North America*, the default value is [160] *No alarm*

Option:		Function:
[82]	SL digital output C	See parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action. The input goes high whenever the smart logic action [40] Set dig. out. C high is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic [34] Action Set dig. out. C low is executed.
[83]	SL digital output D	See parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action. The input goes high whenever the smart logic [41] Action Set dig. out. D high is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic [35] Action Set dig. out. D low is executed.
[160]	No alarm	The output is high when no alarm is present.
[161]	Running reverse	The output is high when the frequency converter is running counterclockwise (the logical product of the status bits <i>running</i> and <i>reverse</i>).
[165]	Local ref. active	The output is high when 3-13 Reference Site=[2] Local or when 3-13 Reference Site=[0] Linked to hand auto at the same time as the LCP is in [Hand on] mode.
[166]	Remote ref. active	The output is high when 3-13 Reference Site [1] or Linked to hand/auto [0] while the LCP is in [Auto on] mode.
[167]	Start command activ	The output is high when there is an active <i>Start</i> command (that is, via digital input bus connection or [Hand on] or [Auto on], and no <i>Stop</i> command is active.
[168]	Drive in hand mode	The output is high when the frequency converter is in <i>Hand on</i> mode (as indicated by the LED light above [Hand on].
[169]	Drive in auto mode	The output is high when the frequency converter is in <i>Auto on</i> mode (as indicated by the LED light above [Auto on].
[193]	Sleep Mode	The frequency converter/system has turned into sleep mode. See parameter group 22-4* Sleep Mode.
[194]	Broken Belt Function	A broken belt condition has been detected. This function must be enabled in <i>parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function</i> .

Programming Guide



5-40 Function Relay

Array (Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1])		
Select options to define th	ne function of the relays.	
The selection of each mec	hanical relay is realised in an array	
parameter. When parameter	er 0-03 Regional Settings is set to [0]	
International, the default v	alue is [9] Alarm; When	
parameter 0-03 Regional Settings is set to [1] North America, the		
default value is [160] No alarm		
Option: F	Function:	
[196] Fire Mode Th	he frequency converter is operating in	

[190]	The Mode	fire mode. See parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode.
[198]	Drive Bypass	To be used as a signal for activating an external electromechanical bypass, switching the motor directly on line. See parameter group 24-1* Drive Bypass.

5-41 On Delay, Relay

	Array [2], (Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1])		
Range: Function:		Function:	
	0.01 s* [0.01 - 600		Enter the delay of the relay cut-in time. Select one of 2 internal mechanical relays
s] Select one of 2 internal mechanical re		Select one of 2 internal mechanical relays	
in an array function. See		in an array function. See	
			parameter 5-40 Function Relay for details.
	2]		



Illustration 3.7 On Delay, Relay

5-42	5-42 Off Delay, Relay		
Array[2]: Relay1[0], Relay2[1]			
Range	:	Function:	
0.01 s*	[0.01 -	Enter the delay of the relay cut-out time.	
	600 s]	Select one of 2 internal mechanical relays in	
		an array function. See parameter 5-40 Function	
		Relay for details. If the selected event	
		condition changes before a delay timer	
		expires, the relay output is unaffected.	



ilustration 3.8 Off Delay, Relay

If the selected event condition changes before the on delay or off delay timer expires, the relay output is unaffected.

3.6.5 5-5* Pulse Input

The pulse input parameters are used to define an appropriate window for the impulse reference area by configuring the scaling and filter settings for the pulse inputs. Input terminals 29 or 33 act as frequency reference inputs. Set terminal 29 (*5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input*) or terminal 33 (*5-15 Terminal 33 Digital Input*) to [*32] Pulse input*. If terminal 29 is used as an input, set *5-01 Terminal 27 Mode* to [*0] Input*.



Illustration 3.9 Pulse Input

5-50	5-50 Term. 29 Low Frequency		
Range:		Function:	
20 Hz*	[20 - 31999 Hz]	Enter the low frequency limit corresponding to the low motor shaft speed (i.e. low reference value) in 5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. See Illustration 3.9.	

3

<u>Danfoss</u>

	5-51 Term. 29 High Frequency		
	Range:		Function:
3	2000 Hz*	[21 - 32000 Hz]	Enter the high frequency limit corresponding to the high motor shaft speed (that is, high reference value) in 5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value.

 5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

 Range: Function:

 0*
 [-4999 - 4999]
 Enter the low reference value limit for the motor shaft speed [RPM]. This is also the lowest feedback value. Set terminal 29 to digital input (5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input=applicable value).

5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		Function:
Size	[-4999 -	Enter the high reference value [RPM]
related*	4999]	for the motor shaft speed and the
		high feedback value. Select terminal
		29 as a digital input (5-13 Terminal 29
		Digital Input=applicable value).

3.6.6 5-9* Bus Controlled

This parameter group selects digital and relay outputs via a fieldbus setting.

5-	90 Digital & Rela	y Bus Control
Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFF]	This parameter holds the state of the
		digital outputs and relays that are
		controlled by bus.
		A logical 1 indicates that the output is
		high or active.
		A logical 0 indicates that the output is
		low or inactive.

Bit 0–3	Reserved
Bit 4	Relay 1 output terminal
Bit 5	Relay 2 output terminal
Bit 6–23	Reserved
Bit 24	Terminal 42 digital output
Bit 25	Terminal 45 digital output
Bit 26–31	Reserved

Table 3.5 Bit Functions

3.7 Main Menu - Analog In/Out - Group 6

Parameter group for setting up the analog I/O configuration and the digital output. The frequency converter is equipped with 2 analog inputs:

• Terminal 53

Parameters

• Terminal 54

The analog inputs can be freely allocated to either voltage (0–10 V) or current input (0/4–20 mA)

3.7.1 6-0* Analog I/O Mode

6-00	Live Zero Timeout Time		
Ran	ge:		Function:
10 s*	[1 - 99	s]	Enter the time-out time.
6-0	I Live Zero	Timeou	t Function
Opt	ion:	Functi	ion:
		Select t	he time-out function. The function set
		in <i>paraı</i>	meter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function is
		activate	d, if the input signal on terminal 53 or
		54 is be	elow 50% of the value in
		parame	ter 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage,
		parame	ter 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current,
		parame	ter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage or
		parame	ter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current for a
		time period defined in <i>parameter 6-00 Live</i>	
		Zero Timeout Time.	
[0] *	Off		
[1]	Freeze		
	output		
[2]	Stop		
[3]	Jogging		
[4]	Max. speed		
[5]	Stop and		
	trip		



Illustration 3.10 Live Zero Time-out Function

6-02	2 Fire Mode	Live Zero Timeout Function
Opt	ion:	Function:
		Select the time-out function when the fire mode is active. The function set in this parameter is activated if the input signal on analog inputs is below 50% of the low value for a time period defined in <i>parameter 6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time</i> .
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Freeze output	
[2]	Stop	
[3]	Jogging	
[4]	Max. speed	

3.7.2 6-1* Analog Input 53

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 53 (terminal 53).

6-10	Terminal :	Terminal 53 Low Voltage		
Rang	e:	Function:		
0.07 V*	[0 - 10 V]	Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to parameter 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. To activate parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function, set the value at >1 V.		
6-11	Terminal :	53 High Voltage		
Rang	e:	Function:		
10 V*	[0 - 10 V]	Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to the high reference value (set in <i>6-15 Terminal 53</i> <i>High Ref./Feedb. Value</i>).		

6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current

Range:		e:	Function:	
	4 mA*	[0 - 20	Enter the low current value. This reference	
		mA]	signal should correspond to the low reference/	
			feedback value, set in parameter 6-14 Terminal	
			53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. To activate	
			parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function, set	
			the value to >2 mA.	

6-13 Terminal 53 High Current		
Range		Function:
20 mA*	[0 - 20 mA]	Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback set in parameter 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value.

6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

ange:	Function:
[-4999 -	Enter the reference or feedback value that
4999]	corresponds to the voltage or current set in
	parameter 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage to
	parameter 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current.

6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
Size	[-4999 -	Enter the reference or feedback value
related*	4999]	that corresponds to the voltage or
		current set in parameter 6-11 Terminal
		53 High Voltage to
		parameter 6-13 Terminal 53 High
		Current.

6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant

Range:		Function:
0.01 s*	[0.01 - 10	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order
	s]	digital low-pass filter time constant for
		suppressing electrical noise in terminal 53.
		A high time constant value improves
		dampening, but also increases the time
		delay through the filter.

6-19 Terminal 53 mode

Opt	ion:	Function:
		Select whether terminal 53 is used for current or voltage input.
[0]	Current mode	
[1] *	Voltage mode	

3.7.3 6-2* Analog Input 54

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 54 (terminal 54).

	Terminal	E 4 Lours	
			<u> </u>
Range		Functio	
0.07 V*	[0 - 10		voltage (V) that corresponds to the
	V]		ence value (set in
		·	r 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb.
			activate parameter 6-01 Live Zero
		Timeout F	<i>unction</i> , set the value at >1 V.
6-21	Terminal	54 Hiah	Voltage
Range		Functio	
10 V*		1	e voltage (V) that corresponds to the
	[0 10 4]		erence value (set in
		-	er 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb.
		Value).	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
6-22	Terminal	54 Low (Current
Range	:	Functior	ו:
4 mA*	[0 - 20	Enter the	low current value. This reference
	mA]	signal sho	uld correspond to the low reference/
		feedback	value, set in parameter 6-24 Terminal
		54 Low Re	f./Feedb. Value. To activate the live
		zero timeo	out function in parameter 6-01 Live
		Zero Timeo	but Function, set the value to >2 mA .
6 7 2	Torminal	E4 Lliab	Current
6-23	Terminal	54 підп	Current
_			
Range			Function:
20 mA*	[0 - 20	-	Function: Enter the high current value
20 mA* 20.00	[0 - 20 [par. 6	0 mA] 5-22-20.00	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high
20 mA*	[0 - 20	-	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in
20 mA* 20.00	[0 - 20 [par. 6	-	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./
20 mA* 20.00	[0 - 20 [par. 6	-	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in
20 mA* 20.00 mA*	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA]	5-22-20.00	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value.
20 mA* 20.00 mA*	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA]	5-22-20.00	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value.
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal	54 Low F	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal	54 Low F Function	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value on: e reference or feedback value that
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal	54 Low F Function Enter the correspo	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value on: e reference or feedback value that ands to the voltage or current set in
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal	54 Low F Function Enter the corresponder	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value on: e reference or feedback value that onds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal	54 Low F Function Enter the corresponder	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value on: e reference or feedback value that ands to the voltage or current set in
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4 499	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal :: 9999 - 9]	54 Low F Function Enter the correspond parameter parameter	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value on: e reference or feedback value that onds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4 499	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal 9999 - 9]	54 Low F Function Enter the correspon parameter 54 High	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value On: e reference or feedback value that ands to the voltage or current set in the r 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/ er 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current.
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 0* [-4 499 6-25	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal :: 9999 - 9] Terminal	54 Low F Function Enter the correspon parameter parameter 54 High	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value on: e reference or feedback value that inds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/ er 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4 499 6-25 Range	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal 9999 - 9] Terminal	54 Low F Function Enter the correspond parameter 54 High 54 High	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value On: e reference or feedback value that onds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/ er 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4 499 6-25 Range Size	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal :: 9999 - 9] Terminal :: [-49	54 Low F Function Enter the corresponder parameter parameter 54 High 54 High 1 999 - E 1 th	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value Bef./Feedb. Value con: e reference or feedback value that onds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/ er 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Function: nuction:
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4 499 6-25 Range Size	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal :: 9999 - 9] Terminal :: [-49	54 Low F Function Enter the corresponder parameter 54 High 54 High 1999 - E 1 the corresponder parameter 54 Low F	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value On: e reference or feedback value that onds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/er 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Function: Inter the reference or feedback value hat corresponds to the voltage or
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4 499 6-25 Range Size	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal :: 9999 - 9] Terminal :: [-49	54 Low F Function Enter the corresponder parameter parameter 54 High 1999 - E 1 the corresponder parameter	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value Ber. e reference or feedback value that unds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/ er 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Function: Inter the reference or feedback value hat corresponds to the voltage or uurent set in parameter 6-21 Terminal
20 mA* 20.00 mA* 6-24 Range 0* [-4 499 6-25 Range Size	[0 - 20 [par. 6 mA] Terminal :: 9999 - 9] Terminal :: [-49	54 Low F Function Enter the correspon parameter parameter parameter 54 High 1 999 - E] the correspon parameter para	Function: Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. Ref./Feedb. Value on: e reference or feedback value that inds to the voltage or current set in er 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/ er 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current. Ref./Feedb. Value Function: Inter the reference or feedback value hat corresponds to the voltage or urrent set in parameter 6-21 Terminal 4 High Voltage/

Programming Guide

Function:

6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant			
Range:		Function:	
0.01 s*	[0.01 - 10	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order	
	s]	digital low-pass filter time constant for	
		suppressing electrical noise in terminal 54.	
		A high time constant value improves	
		dampening but also increases the time	
		delay through the filter.	

6-29	6-29 Terminal 54 mode			
Option:		Function:		
		Select if terminal 54 is used for current- or voltage input.		
[0]	Current mode			
[1] *	Voltage mode			

3.7.4 6-7* Analog/Digital Output 45

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog/digital output terminal 45. Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4-20 mA. Resolution on analog output is 12 bit. Analog output terminals can also be set up as digital output.

6-70	6-70 Terminal 45 Mode			
Option:		Function:		
		Set terminal 45 to act as analog output or as digital output.		
[0] *	0-20 mA			
[1]	4-20 mA			
[2]	Digital Output			

6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output **Option: Function:** Select the function of terminal 45 as an analog current output. See also parameter 6-70 Terminal 45 Mode. [0] * No operation [100] Output 0–100 Hz frequency [101] Reference Min_{Ref.}-Max_{Ref.} [102] Feedback Min_{FB}–Max_{FB} [103] Motor Current 0-I_{max} [106] Power 0-P_{nom} 0-100% [139] **Bus Control**

Constant. This is a first-order filter time constant for ctrical noise in terminal 54. Instant value improves also increases the time he filter. Image: Constant for ctrical noise in terminal 54. Instant value improves also increases the time he filter. Image: Constant for current- or limits for control contro

6-72 Terminal 45 Digital Output

500	ion:	Function:
		Select the function of
		terminal 45 as a digital
		current output. See also
		parameter 6-70 Terminal 45
		Mode. See
		parameter 5-40 Function
		Relay for description of the
		options.
[0] *	No operation	
[1]	Control Ready	
[2]	Drive ready	
[3]	Drive ready/remote control	
[4]	Standby / no warning	
[5]	Drive running	
[6]	Running / no warning	
[7]	Run in range/no warning	
[8]	Run on ref/no warning	
[9]	Alarm	
[10]	Alarm or warning	
[12]	Out of current range	
[13]	Below current, low	
[14]	Above current, high	
[16]	Below speed, low	
[17]	Above speed, high	
[19]	Below feedback, low	
[20]	Above feedback, high	
[21]	Thermal warning	
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning	
[23]	Remote, ready, no thermal	
	warning	
[24]	Ready, Voltage OK	
[25]	Reverse	
[26]	Bus OK	
[35]	External Interlock	
[36]	Control word bit 11	
[37]	Control word bit 12	
[41]	Below reference, low	
[42]	Above ref, high	
[45]	Bus Control	
[60]	Comparator 0	
[61]	Comparator 1	
[62]	Comparator 2	
[63]	Comparator 3	
[64]	Comparator 4	
[65]	Comparator 5	
[70]	Logic rule 0	
[71]	Logic rule 1	
[72]	Logic rule 2	
[73]	Logic rule 3	
	Logic rule 4	
[74]	Logic Tule 4	
	Logic rule 5	

6-72 Terminal 45 Digital Output			
Opti	on:	Function:	
[81]	SL digital output B		
[82]	SL digital output C		
[83]	SL digital output D		
[160]	No alarm		
[161]	Running reverse		
[165]	Local ref. active		
[166]	Remote ref. active		
[167]	Start command activ		
[168]	Drive in hand mode		
[169]	Drive in auto mode		
[193]	Sleep Mode		
[194]	Broken Belt Function		
[196]	Fire Mode		
[198]	Drive Bypass		

6-73	6-73 Terminal 45 Output Min Scale		
Range:		Function:	
0 %*	[0 - 200 %]	Scale for the minimum output (0 or 4 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 45. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in <i>parameter 6-71 Terminal 45</i> <i>Analog Output</i> .	

6-74 Terminal 45 Output Max Scale

Range:		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 200 %]	Scale for the maximum output (20 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 45. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in <i>parameter 6-71 Terminal 45 Analog</i> <i>Output</i> .
6-76 Terminal 45 Output Bus Control		

6-76 Terminal 45 Output Bus Control Range: Function:

0*	[0 - 16384]

3.7.5 6-9* Analog/Digital Output 42

Parameters for configuring the limits for analog/digital output terminal 42. Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4-20 mA. Resolution on analog outputs is 12 bit. Analog output terminals can also be set up as digital output.

6-90 Terminal 42 Mode			
Option:		Function:	
		Set terminal 42 to act as analog output or	
		as digital output.	
[0] *	0-20 mA		
[1]	4-20 mA		
[2]	Digital Output		

6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output

Option:		Function:
		Select the function of terminal 42 as an analog current output. See also
		6-90 Terminal 42 Mode.
[0] *	No operation	
[100]	Output frequency	0-100 Hz
[101]	Reference	Min _{Ref.} - Max _{Ref.}
[102]	Feedback	Minfb - Maxfb
[103]	Motor Current	0-I _{max}
[106]	Power	0-P _{nom}
[139]	Bus Control	0-100%

6-92 Terminal 42 Digital Output

Opti	on:	Function:
		Select the function of Terminal 42 as an analog current output. See also 6-90 Terminal 42 Mode. See parameter 5-40 Function Relay for description of the choices.
[0] *	No operation	
[1]	Control Ready	
[2]	Drive ready	
[3]	Drive ready/remote control	
[4]	Standby / no warning	
[5]	Drive running	
[6]	Running / no warning	
[7]	Run in range/no warning	
[8]	Run on ref/no warning	
[9]	Alarm	
[10]	Alarm or warning	
[12]	Out of current range	
[13]	Below current, low	
[14]	Above current, high	
[16]	Below speed, low	
[17]	Above speed, high	

Programming Guide

6-92	6-92 Terminal 42 Digital Output				
Opti	Option: Function:				
[19]	Below feedb	oack, low			
[20]	Above feed	oack, high			
[21]	Thermal wa	rning			
[22]	Ready, no th	nermal warning			
[23]	Remote, ready, no thermal				
	warning				
[24]	Ready, Volta	ige OK			
[25]	Reverse				
[26]	Bus OK				
[35]	External Inte	erlock			
[36]	Control wor	d bit 11			
[37]	Control wor	d bit 12			
[41]	Below refere	ence, low			
[42]	Above ref, h	igh			
[45]	Bus Control				
[60]	Comparator	0			
[61]	Comparator	1			
[62]	Comparator	2			
[63]	Comparator	3			
[64]	Comparator	4			
[65]	Comparator	5			
[70]	Logic rule 0				
[71]	Logic rule 1				
[72]	Logic rule 2				
[73]	Logic rule 3				
[74]	Logic rule 4				
[75]	Logic rule 5				
[80]	SL digital ou				
[81]	SL digital ou				
[82]	SL digital ou	•			
[83]	SL digital ou				
[160]	No alarm				
[161]	Running rev Local ref. ac				
	Remote ref.				
[160]	Start comma				
[167]					
[169]	Drive in hand mode Drive in auto mode				
[193]					
[193]	Sleep Mode Broken Belt Function				
[194]	Fire Mode				
[198]	Drive Bypass				
	6-93 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale				
Rang	-	Function:			
0 %*	[0 - 200	Scale for the minin	num output (0 or 4 mA) of		

0 %*	[0 - 200	Scale for the minimum output (0 or 4 mA) of	
	%]	the analog signal at terminal 42. Set the value	
		to be the percentage of the full range of the	
		variable selected in 6-91 Terminal 42 Analog	
		Output.	

6-94 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale					
Rang	ge:	Function:			
100 %*	[0 - 200 %]	Scale for the maximum output (20 mA) of the scaling at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in <i>6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output</i> .			
6-96 Terminal 42 Output Bus Control					
	Range: Function:				
0* [0* [0 - 16384] Holds the analog output at terminal 42 if				

controlled by bus.

Danfoss



3.8 Main Menu - Communications and Options - Group 8

3.8.1 8-0* General Settings

8-0 ⁻	8-01 Control Site				
Opt	ion:	Function:			
		This parameter overrules settings in parameter 8-50 Coasting Select to parameter 8-56 Preset Reference Select.			
[0] *	Digital and ctrl.word	Control by using both digital input and control word.			
[1]	Digital only	Control by using digital inputs only.			
[2] Controlword only		Control by using control word only.			

8-02 Control Source

Option:		Function:
		NOTICE
This parameter cannot be adju the motor is running.		
		Select the source of the control word.
[0]	None	
[1] *	FC Port	

8-03 Control Timeout Time

Range:	Function:		
Size	[0.1 -	Enter the maximum time expected to pass	
related*	6500 s]	between the reception of 2 consecutive	
		telegrams. If this time is exceeded, it	
		indicates that the serial communication has	
		stopped. The function selected in	
		parameter 8-04 Control Timeout Function	
	Control Time-out Function is carried out.		

8-04	8-04 Control Timeout Function			
Opt	Option: Function:			
		Select the time-out function. The time-out function is activated when the control word fails to be updated within the time period specified in <i>parameter 8-03 Control Timeout Time</i> .		
[0] *	Off			

3.8.2 8-3* FC Port Settings

8-30	8-30 Protocol				
Opti	Option: Function:				
		Select the protocol for the integrated RS485 port.			
[0] *	[0] * FC Communication according to the FC Protocol.				

0	8-31 Address				
Ra	nge:			Function:	
Size	2	[0.0) -	Enter the address for the RS485 port.	
rela	ited*	247]	l –	Valid range: 1–126 for FC-bus OR 1–	
				247 for Modbus.	
8-3	32 Bau	d Rat	e		
Op	otion:		Functi	on:	
			Select t	he baud rate for the RS485 port	
			Default	refers to the FC protocol. Changing the	
			protoco	l in parameter 8-30 Protocol may	
			change the Baud Rate.		
			Changir	ng Protocol in parameter 8-30 Protocol	
			may cha	ange the baud rate.	
[0]	2400 Ba	ud			
[1]	4800 Ba	ud	Default	setting for FLN.	
[2]	9600 Ba	ud	Default	setting for	
			•	BACnet	
			•	Metasys N2	
[3]] 19200 Baud [Default	setting for Modbus RTU.	
[4]	38400 B	400 Baud			
[5]	57600 B	aud			
[6]	76800 Baud				
[7]	[7] 115200 Baud				

8-33 Parity / Stop Bits

Op	otion:	Function:	
		Parity and stop bits for the protocol	
		using the FC port. For some of the	
		protocols, not all options are available.	
		Default refers to the FC protocol.	
		Changing protocol in 8-30 Protocol	
		may change the baud rate.	
[0]	Even Parity, 1 Stop		
	Bit		
[1]	Odd Parity, 1 Stop		
	Bit		
[2]	No Parity, 1 Stop Bit		
[3]	No Parity, 2 Stop Bits		

8-35 Minimum Response Delay

Specify the minimum delay time between receiving a request and transmitting a response. This is used for overcoming modem turnaround delays.

Range:		Function:	
Size related*	[0.0010 - 0.5 s]		



8-36 Maximum Response Delay Specify the maximum permissible delay time between receiving a request and transmitting the response. If this time is exceeded, no response is returned. Range: Function: Size related* [0.1 - 10.0 s] 8-37 Maximum Inter-char delay Specify the maximum delay time between 2 characters in a message. Exceeding this delay time causes the message to be discarded. Range: Function:

Size related*

[0.005 - 0.025 s]

3.8.3 8-4* FC MC Protocol Set

This parameter group is for PCD write and read configurations.

8-42 PCD \	Write Configuration	
(the number	ameters can be assigned to PCD 3 of PCDs depends on the PPO typ will be written to the selected par	e). The values in
Option:		Function:
[0]	None	
[1]	[302] Minimum Reference	
[2]	[303] Maximum Reference	
[3]	[341] Ramp 1 Ramp up time	
[4]	[342] Ramp 1 Ramp down time	
[5]	[351] Ramp 2 Ramp up time	
[6]	[352] Ramp 2 Ramp down time	
[7]	[380] Jog Ramp Time	
[8]	[381] Quick Stop Time	
[9]	[412] Motor Speed Low Limit	
	[Hz]	
[10]	[414] Motor Speed High Limit	
	[Hz]	
[11]	[590] Digital & Relay Bus	
	Control	
[12]	[676] Terminal45 Output Bus	
	Control	
[13]	[696] Terminal 42 Output Bus	
	Control	
[14]	[894] Bus Feedback 1	
[15]	FC Port CTW	
[16]	FC Port REF	

8-43 PCD Read Configuration

Different parameters can be assigned to PCD 3 to 10 of the PPOs (the number of PCDs depends on the PPO type). PCD 3 to 10 will hold the actual data value of the selected parameters.

Option:		Function:
[0]	None	
[1]	[1500] Operation Hours	
[2]	[1501] Running Hours	
[3]	[1502] kWh Counter	
[4]	[1600] Control Word	
[5]	[1601] Reference [Unit]	
[6]	[1602] Reference %	
[7]	[1603] Status Word	
[8]	[1605] Main Actual Value [%]	
[9]	[1609] Custom Readout	
[10]	[1610] Power [kW]	
[11]	[1611] Power [hp]	
[12]	[1612] Motor Voltage	
[13]	[1613] Frequency	
[14]	[1614] Motor Current	
[15]	[1615] Frequency [%]	
[16]	[1618] Motor Thermal	
[17]	[1630] DC Link Voltage	
[18]	[1634] Heatsink Temp.	
[19]	[1635] Inverter Thermal	
[20]	[1638] SL Controller State	
[21]	[1650] External Reference	
[22]	[1652] Feedback [Unit]	
[23]	[1660] Digital Input 18,19,27,33	
[24]	[1661] Terminal 53 Switch	
	Setting	
[25]	[1662] Analog Input 53(V)	
[26]	[1663] Terminal 54 Switch	
	Setting	
[27]	[1664] Analog Input 54	
[28]	[1665] Analog Output 42 [mA]	
[29]	[1671] Relay Output [bin]	
[30]	[1672] Counter A	
[31]	[1673] Counter B	
[32]	[1690] Alarm Word	
[33]	[1692] Warning Word	
[34]	[1694] Ext. Status Word	

3.8.4 8-5* Digital/Bus

Parameters for configuring the control word digital/bus merging.

3

Danfoss

8-50	8-50 Coasting Select			
Opt	ion:	Function:		
		Select control of the coasting function via the		
		terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.		
		NOTICE		
		This parameter is active only when		
		parameter 8-01 Control Site is set to [0]		
		Digital and control word.		
[0]	Digital	Activates coast via a digital input.		
	input			
[1]	Bus	Activates coast via the serial communication		
		port.		
[2]	Logic	Activates coast via the fieldbus/serial communi-		
	AND	cation port, and via one of the digital inputs.		
[3] *	Logic OR	Activates coast via the serial communication port		
		or via one of the digital inputs.		
8-5 <i>°</i>	1 Quick S	itop Select		
Opt	ion:	Function:		

Option:		Function:
		Select control of the <i>Quick Stop</i> function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.
		This parameter is active only when parameter 8-01 Control Site is set to [0] Digital and control word.
[0]	Digital input	Activates quick stop via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activates quick stop via the serial communi- cation port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activates quick stop via the serial communi- cation port, and via one of the digital inputs.
[3] *	Logic OR	Activates quick stop via the serial communi- cation port or via one of the digital inputs.

8-52 DC Brake Select

Op	otion:	Function:
		Select control of the DC brake via the terminals (digital input).
		This parameter is active only when parameter 8-01 Control Site is set to [0] Digital and control word.
[0]	Digital input	Activates DC brake via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activates DC brake via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activates DC brake via the serial communication port, and via one of the digital inputs.

8-52 DC Brake Select			
Option: Function:			
[3] Logic OR Activates DC brake via the serial communication			
	Logic on	port or via one of the digital inputs.	
8-53	3 Start S	elect	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		Select control of the frequency converter <i>Start</i>	
		function via the terminals (digital input).	
		NOTICE	
		This parameter is active only when parameter 8-01 Control Site is set to [0] Digital and control word.	
[0]	Digital input	Activates a start command via a digital input.	
[1]	Bus	Activates a start command via the serial communication port or fieldbus options.	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates a start command via the serial communication port, and via one of the digital inputs.	
[3] *	Logic OR	Activates a start command via the serial communication port or via one of the digital inputs.	
8-54	4 Revers	ing Select	
	ion:	Function:	
		Select control of the frequency converter <i>Reverse</i> function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the serial communication port.	
		NOTICE	
		This parameter is active only when parameter 8-01 Control Site is set to [0] Digital and control word.	
[0] *	Digital input	Activates a reverse command via a digital input.	
[1]	Bus	Activates a reverse command via the serial communication port.	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates a reverse command via the serial communication port, and via one of the digital inputs.	
[3]	Logic OR	Activates a reverse command via the serial communication port or via one of the digital inputs.	
8-5	5 Set-up	Select	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		Select control of the frequency converter set-up selection via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the serial communication port.	

Programming Guide

8-55 Set-up Select			
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		NOTICE	
		This parameter is active only when parameter 8-01 Control Site is set to [0] Digital and control word.	
[0]	Digital input	Activates the set-up selection via a digital input.	
[1]	Bus	Activates the set-up selection via the serial communication port.	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates the set-up selection via the serial communication port, and via one of the digital inputs.	
[3] *	Logic OR	Activate the set-up selection via the serial communication port or via one of the digital inputs.	

8-56	8-56 Preset Reference Select		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		Select control of the frequency converter preset reference selection via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the serial communication port.	
[0]	Digital input	Activates the preset reference selection via a digital input.	
[1]	Bus	Activates the preset reference selection via the serial communication port.	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates the preset reference selection via the serial communication port, and via one of the digital inputs.	
[3] *	Logic OR	Activates the preset reference selection via the serial communication port or via one of the digital inputs.	

3.8.5 8-7* BACnet

8-	8-70 BACnet Device Instance				
Range: Function:					
1*	[0 - 4194303] Enter a unique ID number for the BACnet device.			
8-	72 MS/TP M	ax Masters			
Ra	Range: Function:				
127	7* [0 - 127]	Define the address of the master, which holds the highest address in this network. Decreasing this value optimises polling for the token.			
8-	8-73 MS/TP Max Info Frames				
Range: Function:		Function:			
1*	[1 - 65534]	Define how many info/data frames the device is allowed to send while holding the token.			

Option:		Function:			
[0] *	Send at	Select when the device should send the "I-			
	power-up	Am" service message only at power-up.			
[1] Continuously		y Select when the device should send the "I-			
		Am" service message continuously with an			
		interval of approximately 1 minute.			
8-75 Intialisation Password					
Range: Function:					
	5				
admi	5	Enter the password needed for execution of			
admi	5	Enter the password needed for execution of Drive Reinitialisation.			
	n* [1 - 1]				
	n* [1 - 1] 9 Protocol	Drive Reinitialisation.			

3.8.6 8-8* FC Port Diagnostics

8-74 "I am" Service

These parameters are used for monitoring the bus communication via the FC Port.

8-	8-80 Bus Message Count			
Ra	ange:	Function:		
0*	[0 - 65536]	This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams detected on the bus.		
8-	81 Bus Error	· Count		
Ra	ange:	Function:		
0*	[0 - 65536]	This parameter shows the number of telegrams with faults (for example, CRC fault), detected on the bus.		
8-	82 Slave Me	ssages Rcvd		
Ra	ange:	Function:		
0*	[0 - 65536]	This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams addressed to the follower, sent by the frequency converter.		
8-	83 Slave Err	or Count		
Ra	ange:	Function:		
0*	[0 - 65536]	This parameter shows the number of error telegrams, which could not be executed by the frequency converter.		
8-	84 Slave Me	ssages Sent		
Ra	ange:	Function:		
0*	[0 - 65536]	This parameter shows the number of messages sent from the follower.		

Danfoss

Danfos	1
Out	

8-	8-85 Slave Timeout Errors				
Range:			Function:		
0*	0* [0 - 65536]		This parameter shows the number of follower		
			time-out errors.		
8-	8-88 Reset FC port Diagnostics				
	Option: Function:				
[0]	*	Do r	ot reset		
[1]		Rese	t counter		

3.8.7 8-9* Bus Feedback

8-94 Bus Feedback 1		
	k to this parameter via th	
	eter must be selected in	
	•	rameter 20-03 Feedback 2
Source as a feed	back source. (Hex-value	4000 h corresponds to
100% feedback/	range is ±200%)	
Range:		Function:
0*	[-32768 - 32767]	
8-95 Bus Fee	dback 2	
	dback 2 < to this parameter via th	ne serial communication
Write a feedbac		
Write a feedback port. This param	k to this parameter via the ter must be selected in	
Write a feedback port. This param parameter 20-00	k to this parameter via the ter must be selected in	rameter 20-03 Feedback 2
Write a feedback port. This param <i>parameter 20-00</i> <i>Source</i> as a feed	k to this parameter via th leter must be selected in <i>Feedback 1 Source</i> or <i>pa</i>	rameter 20-03 Feedback 2 scimal value 4000 h
Write a feedback port. This param <i>parameter 20-00</i> <i>Source</i> as a feed	k to this parameter via th leter must be selected in <i>Feedback 1 Source</i> or <i>pa</i> back source. The hexade	rameter 20-03 Feedback 2 scimal value 4000 h

3.9 Main Menu - Smart Logic - Group 13

3.9.1 13-** Prog. Features

Smart logic control (SLC) is a sequence of user-defined actions (see parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action [x]) executed by the SLC when the associated user-defined event (see parameter 13-51 SL Controller Event [x]) is evaluated as true by the SLC. Events and actions are each numbered and linked in pairs. This means that when [0] event is fulfilled (attains the value true), [0] action is executed. After this, the conditions of [1] event is evaluated and if evaluated true, [1] action is executed and so on. Only one event is evaluated at any time. If an event is evaluated as FALSE, nothing happens (in the SLC) during the current scan interval and no other events are evaluated. This means that when the SLC starts, it evaluates [0] event (and only [0] event) each scan interval. Only when [0] event is evaluated true, the SLC executes [0] action and start evaluating [1] event. It is possible to programme from 1 to 20 events and actions. When the last event/action has been executed, the sequence starts over again from [0] event/[0] action.



Illustration 3.13 Example with 3 Event/Actions

Starting and stopping the SLC

Select [1] On or [2] Off in parameter 13-00 SL Controller Mode to start or stop the SLC. The SLC always starts in state 0 (where it evaluates [0] event). The SLC starts when the start event (defined in parameter 13-01 Start Event) is evaluated as true (if [1] On is selected in parameter 13-00 SL Controller Mode). The SLC stops when the stop event (parameter 13-02 Stop Event) is true. Parameter 13-03 Reset SLC resets all SLC parameters and starts programming from the beginning.

3.9.2 13-0* SLC Settings

Use the SLC settings to activate, deactivate and reset the smart logic control sequence. The logic functions and comparators are always running in the background, which opens for separate control of digital inputs and outputs.

13-00	SL Controller Mode	

Opt	ion:	Function:
		Select [1] On to enable the smart logic control to start when a start command is present, for example, via a digital input. Select [0] Off to disable the smart logic control.
[0] *	Off	Disables the smart logic controller.
[1]	On	Enables the smart logic controller.

13-0	13-01 Start Event		
Opt	Option: Function:		
		Select the boolean (true or false) input to	
		activate smart logic control.	
[0]	False	Enters the fixed value of <i>false</i> in the logic rule.	
[1]	True	Enters the fixed value <i>true</i> in the logic	
	inde	rule.	
[2]	Running	The motor is running.	
[3]	In range	The motor runs within programmed current ranges (<i>parameter 4-50 Warning</i> <i>Current Low</i> and <i>parameter 4-51 Warning</i> <i>Current High</i>)	
[4]	On reference	The motor runs at reference speed.	
[7]	Out of current range	The motor current is outside the range set in <i>parameter 4-18 Current Limit</i> .	
[8]	Below I low	The motor current is lower than set in parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low.	
[9]	Above I high	The motor current is higher than set in parameter 4-51 Warning Current High.	
[16]	Thermal warning	The thermal warning turns on when the temperature exceeds the limit in the motor, the frequency converter, or the thermistor.	
[17]	Mains out of	Mains phase loss warning or alarm, if	
	range	parameter 14-12 Function at Mains	
		Imbalance is not set at [2] Disabled.	
[18]	Reversing	The frequency converter is reversing.	
[19]	Warning	A warning is present.	
[20]	Alarm (trip)	An alarm is present.	
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	A trip lock alarm is present.	
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.	
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.	
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.	
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.	

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101



13-0	13-01 Start Event		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.	
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.	
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.	
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.	
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	
[39] *	Start command	This event is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is started (either via digital input, field bus or other).	
[40]	Drive stopped	This event is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is stopped or coasted (either via digital input, fieldbus or other).	
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This event is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and an automatic reset is issued.	
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.	
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.	
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.	
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.	
[83]	Broken Belt	A broken belt condition has been detected. This function must be enabled in <i>parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function</i> .	

13-0	13-02 Stop Event		
Opti	on:	Function:	
		Select the condition (<i>true</i> or <i>false</i>) which deactivates the smart logic controller.	
[0]	False	Enters the fixed value of <i>false</i> in the logic rule.	
[1]	True	Enters the fixed value <i>true</i> in the logic rule.	
[2]	Running	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	

13-0	13-02 Stop Event		
Opti	ion:	Function:	
[3]	In range	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[4]	On reference	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[7]	Out of current range	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[8]	Below I low	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[9]	Above I high	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[16]	Thermal warning	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[17]	Mains out of range	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[18]	Reversing	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[19]	Warning	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.	
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.	
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.	
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.	
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.	
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.	
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.	
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.	
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.	
[30]	SL Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.	
[31]	SL Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.	
[32]	SL Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.	
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	

3

Programming Guide

13-0	13-02 Stop Event		
Opti	ion:	Function:	
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).	
[39]	Start command	This event is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is started by any means (either via digital input, fieldbus or other).	
[40] *	Drive stopped	This event is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, fieldbus or other).	
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This event is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and an automatic reset is issued.	
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.	
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.	
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.	
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.	
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.	
[71]	SL Time-out 4	Use the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.	
[72]	SL Time-out 5	Use the result of timer 5 in the logic rule.	
[73]	SL Time-out 6	Use the result of timer 6 in the logic rule.	
[74]	SL Time-out 7	Use the result of timer 7 in the logic rule.	
[83]	Broken Belt	A broken-belt condition has been detected. Enable this function in parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function.	

13-0	13-03 Reset SLC	
Opt	ion:	Function:
[0] *	Do not reset SLC	Retains programmed settings in all group 13 parameters (<i>13-** Smart Logic</i>).
[1]	Reset SLC	Resets all group 13 parameters (13-** Smart Logic) to default settings.

3.9.3 13-1* Comparators

Comparators are used for comparing continuous variables (that is, output frequency, output current, analog input and so on) to fixed preset values.



Illustration 3.14 Comparators

In addition, there are digital values that are compared to fixed time values. See the explanation in *parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand*. Comparators are evaluated once in each scan interval. Use the result (*true* or *false*) directly. All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0 to 5. Select index 0 to programme comparator 0, select index 1 to programme comparator 1, and so on.

13-1	13-10 Comparator Operand	
Array [6]		
Opt	ion:	Function:
		Select the variable to be monitored by
		the comparator.
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Reference	
[2]	Feedback	
[3]	Motor speed	
[4]	Motor Current	
[6]	Motor power	
[7]	Motor voltage	
[12]	Analog input AI53	
[13]	Analog input Al54	
[20]	Alarm number	
[30]	Counter A	
[31]	Counter B	

13-11 Comparator Operator

Array [6]

Op	tion:	Function:
[0]	Less Than (<)	Select [0] < for the result of the evaluation to be true, when the variable selected in parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand is smaller than the fixed value in parameter 13-12 Comparator Value. The result is false, if the variable selected in parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand is greater than the fixed value in parameter 13-12 Comparator Value.
[1] *	Approx.Equal (~)	Select [1] \approx for the result of the evaluation to be <i>true</i> , when the variable selected in <i>parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand</i> is approximately equal to the fixed value in <i>parameter 13-12 Comparator Value</i> .

Danfoss

13-11 Comparator Operator

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Ar	ray [6]	
O	otion:	Function:
[2]	Greater Than	Select [2] > for the inverse logic of option
	(>)	[0] <.
13	-12 Comparato	or Value
Ar	ray [6]	
Ra	inge:	Function:
0*	[-9999 -	Enter the trigger level for the variable that is
	9999]	monitored by this comparator. This is an
		array parameter containing comparator
		values 0 to 5.

3.9.4 13-2* Timers

Use the result (*true* or *false*) from timers directly to define an event (see *parameter 13-51 SL Controller Event*), or as boolean input in a logic rule (see *parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2* or *parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3*). A timer is only *false* when started by an action (i.e. [29] Start timer 1) until the timer value entered in this parameter is elapsed. Then it becomes *true* again.

All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0 to 2. Select index 0 to program timer 0, select index 1 to program timer 1, and so on.

13-	20 SL Controller Timer		
Arra	ıy [8]		
Range:		Function:	
0 s*	[0 - 3600 s]	Enter the value to define the duration of the <i>false</i> output from the programmed timer. A timer is only <i>false</i> if it is started by an action (see <i>13-52 SL Controller Action</i> [29-31] and <i>13-52 SL Controller Action</i> [70-74] Start timer X) and until the timer value has elapsed. Array parameters contain timers 0 to 7.	

3.9.5 13-4* Logic Rules

Combine up to 3 boolean inputs (*true/false* inputs) from timers, comparators, digital inputs, status bits and events using the logical operators AND, OR, and NOT. Select boolean inputs for the calculation in *parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2,* and *parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3.* Define the operators used to logically combine the selected inputs in *parameter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1,* and *parameter 13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2.*



Danfoss

Illustration 3.15 Logic Rules

Priority of calculation

The results of parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, parameter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1, and parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2 are calculated first. The outcome (true/false) of this calculation is combined with the settings of parameter 13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2 and parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3, yielding the final result (true/false) of the logic rule.

13-4	40 Logic Rule B	oolean 1
Arra	y [6]	
Opt	ion:	Function:
[0] *	False	Enters the fixed value of <i>false</i> in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enters the fixed value <i>true</i> in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[3]	In range	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[4]	On reference	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[8]	Below I low	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[9]	Above I high	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[16]	Thermal warning	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[19]	Warning	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See <i>parameter 13-01 Start Event</i> for further description.

Programming Guide

Danfoss

.

5
54
_

13-4	40 Logic Rule B	oolean 1
Arra	y [6]	
Opt	ion:	Function:
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[30]	SL Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.
[31]	SL Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.
[32]	SL Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High= <i>true</i>).
[39]	Start command	This logic rule is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is started by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[40]	Drive stopped	This logic rule is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This logic rule is <i>true</i> if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and an automatic reset is issued.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.

13-4	40 Lo	ogic Rule B	oole	ean 1		
Arra	y [6]					
Opt	Option: Fu			nction:		
[71]	1			the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.		
[72]					mer 5 in the logic rule.	
[73]					mer 6 in the logic rule.	
	-				-	
[74]	SL II	me-out 7			mer 7 in the logic rule.	
[83]	Broke	en Belt		roken-belt cond		
				ected. Enable th ameter 22-60 Bro	oken Belt Function.	
	par					
13-4	41 Logic Rule Oper			ator 1		
Opt	ion:				Function:	
[0] *	Disabled					
[1]		AND				
[2]	OR					
[3]		AND NOT				
[4]		OR NOT				
[5]		NOT AND	_			
[6]		NOT OR				
[7]		NOT AND N	-			
[8]		NOT OR NO	7			
13-4	42 Lo	ogic Rule B	oole	ean 2		
Arra	y [6]					
Opt	ion:			Function:		
				Select the seco	ond boolean (true or	
				false) input for	the selected logic rule.	
				See parameter	13-40 Logic Rule	
					urther descriptions of	
				options and th	eir functions.	
[0] *	False					
	True					
[2]	Runn	-				
[3]	In range On reference					
[4] [7]		of current ra	nac			
[7]			ige			
[9]		re I high				
[16]		mal warning				
[17]		s out of rang	ge			
[18]	Reve	rsing				
[19]	Warn	ing				
[20]		n (trip)				
[21]		n (trip lock)				
[22]		parator 0				
[23]		parator 1				
[24] [25]		parator 2 parator 3				
[25]		rule 0				
[20]		rule 1				
[28]		rule 2				
				1		

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Da	<u>nfvšš</u>
Ou	

Function:Function:[29]Logic rule 3-[30]SL Time-out 0-[31]SL Time-out 1-[32]SL Time-out 2-[33]Digital input D118-[34]Digital input D119-[35]Digital input D127-[36]Digital input D129-[37]Start command-[40]Drive stopped-[41]Auto Reset Trip-[50]Comparator 4-[61]Logic rule 4-[61]Logic rule 5-[71]SL Time-out 3-[73]SL Time-out 6-[74]SL Time-out 6-[75]Su Time-out 7-[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been detected. Enable this function in	13-4	42 Logic Rule B	oole	ean 2		
[29]Logic rule 3[30]SL Time-out 0[31]SL Time-out 1[32]SL Time-out 2[33]Digital input D118[34]Digital input D119[35]Digital input D127[36]Digital input D129[37]Start command[40]Drive stopped[41]Auto Reset Trip[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been						
[30]SL Time-out 0[31]SL Time-out 1[32]SL Time-out 2[33]Digital input D118[34]Digital input D119[35]Digital input D127[36]Digital input D129[37]Start command[40]Drive stopped[41]Auto Reset Trip[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	Opt	Option: Function:				
SL Time-out 1[31]SL Time-out 2[33]Digital input D118[34]Digital input D119[35]Digital input D127[36]Digital input D129[37]Start command[40]Drive stopped[42]Auto Reset Trip[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[29]	Logic rule 3				
132SL Time-out 2[33]Digital input D118[34]Digital input D119[35]Digital input D127[36]Digital input D129[37]Start command[40]Drive stopped[41]Auto Reset Trip[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[30]	SL Time-out 0				
Image: Solution of the sector of the secto	[31]	SL Time-out 1				
Image: Second	[32]	SL Time-out 2				
Image: Second	[33]	Digital input DI18	8			
Image: Second	[34]	Digital input DI19	9			
[39]Start command[40]Drive stopped[42]Auto Reset Trip[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[35]	Digital input DI27	7			
[40]Drive stopped[41]Drive stopped[42]Auto Reset Trip[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[36]	Digital input DI29	9			
[42]Auto Reset Trip[42]Auto Reset Trip[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[39]	Start command				
[50]Comparator 4[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[40]	Drive stopped				
[51]Comparator 5[51]Comparator 5[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[42]	Auto Reset Trip				
[60]Logic rule 4[61]Logic rule 5[61]Logic rule 5[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[50]	Comparator 4				
Image: General content of the second secon	[51]	Comparator 5				
[70]SL Time-out 3[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[60]	Logic rule 4				
[71]SL Time-out 4[72]SL Time-out 5[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[61]	Logic rule 5				
[72] SL Time-out 5 [73] SL Time-out 6 [74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt A broken-belt condition has been	[70]	SL Time-out 3				
[73]SL Time-out 6[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken BeltA broken-belt condition has been	[71]	SL Time-out 4				
[74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt A broken-belt condition has been	[72]	SL Time-out 5				
[83] Broken Belt A broken-belt condition has been	[73]	SL Time-out 6				
	[74]	SL Time-out 7				
detected. Enable this function in	[83]	Broken Belt		A broken-belt condition has been		
				detected. Enable this function in		
parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function.				parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function.		
13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2	13-4	43 Logic Ru <u>le O</u>	per	ator 2		
Array [6]	Arra					
Option: Function:			Fun	ction:		
Select the second logical operator to be	-		Selec	t the second logical operator to be		
used on the boolean input calculated in				3 ,		
parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1,		ļ	parar	neter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1,		
parameter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1, and		ļ	barar	neter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1, and		
parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2, and		ļ,	barar	neter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2, and		

the boolean input coming from parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2. [13-44] signifies the boolean input of parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3. [13-40/13-42] signifies the boolean input calculated in parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, parameter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1, and parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2. [0] Disabled (factory setting):

select this option to ignore

parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3.

13-4	43 Logic Rule Oper	ator 2
Arra	y [6]	
Opt	ion: Fun	ction:
[7]	NOT AND	
	NOT	
[8]	NOT OR NOT	
12_/	44 Logic Rule Boole	2 000
Arra		
		Function:
Ορι	ion:	Select the third boolean (true or false)
		input for the selected logic rule.
		See parameter 13-40 Logic Rule
		Boolean 1 for further descriptions of
		options and their functions.
[0] *	False	
[1]	True	
[2]	Running	
[3]	In range	
[4]	On reference	
[7]	Out of current range	
[8]	Below I low	
[9]	Above I high	
[16]	Thermal warning	
[17]	Mains out of range	
[18]	Reversing	
[19]	Warning	
[20]	Alarm (trip)	
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	
[22]	Comparator 0	
[23]	Comparator 1	
[24] [25]	Comparator 2	
[25]	Comparator 3 Logic rule 0	
[27]	Logic rule 1	
[27]	Logic rule 2	
[28]	Logic rule 3	
[30]	SL Time-out 0	
[31]	SL Time-out 1	
[32]	SL Time-out 2	
[33]	Digital input DI18	
[34]	Digital input DI19	
[35]	Digital input DI27	
[36]	Digital input DI29	
[39]	Start command	
[40]	Drive stopped	
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	
[50]	Comparator 4	
[51]	Comparator 5	
[60]	Logic rule 4	
[61]	Logic rule 5	
[70]	SL Time-out 3	

[71]

[72]

SL Time-out 4 SL Time-out 5

[0] * Disabled [1] AND

OR

AND NOT

NOT AND

NOT OR

OR NOT

[1] [2]

[3]

[4]

[5]

[6]

Danfoss

Programming Guide

13-4	44 Logic Rule Boole	ean 3
Arra	y [6]	
Opt	ion:	Function:
[73]	SL Time-out 6	
[74]	SL Time-out 7	
[83]	Broken Belt	

3.9.6 13-5* States

13-5	51 SL Controller Ev	ent
Arra	y [20]	
Opt	ion:	Function:
		Select the boolean input (<i>true</i> or <i>false</i>) to define the smart logic controller event.
		See <i>parameter 13-02 Stop Event</i> for further descriptions of options and their functions.
[0] *	False	
[1]	True	
[2]	Running	
[3]	In range	
[4]	On reference	
[7]	Out of current range	
[8]	Below I low	
[9]	Above I high	
[16]	Thermal warning	
[17]	Mains out of range	
[18]	Reversing	
[19]	Warning	
[20]	Alarm (trip)	
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	
[22]	Comparator 0	
[23]	Comparator 1	
[24]	Comparator 2	
[25]	Comparator 3	
[26]	Logic rule 0	
[27]	Logic rule 1	
[28]	Logic rule 2	
[29]	Logic rule 3	
[30]	SL Time-out 0	
[31]	SL Time-out 1	
[32]	SL Time-out 2	
[33]	Digital input DI18	
[34]	Digital input DI19	
[35]	Digital input DI27	
[36]	Digital input DI29	
[39]	Start command	
[40]	Drive stopped	
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	
[50]	Comparator 4	
[51]	Comparator 5	
[60]	Logic rule 4	

	Function:
Option: [61] Logic rule 5 [70] SL Time-out 3 [71] SL Time-out 4 [72] SL Time-out 5 [73] SL Time-out 6 [74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt 13-52 SL Controller Act Array [20] Option:	ion ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is iated as true. The following actions
[61] Logic rule 5 [70] SL Time-out 3 [71] SL Time-out 4 [72] SL Time-out 5 [73] SL Time-out 6 [74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt 13-52 SL Controller Act Array [20] Option:	ion ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is iated as true. The following actions
[70] SL Time-out 3 [71] SL Time-out 4 [72] SL Time-out 5 [73] SL Time-out 6 [74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt 13-52 SL Controller Act Array [20] Option:	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
[71] SL Time-out 4 [72] SL Time-out 5 [73] SL Time-out 6 [74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt 13-52 SL Controller Act Array [20] Option:	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
[72] SL Time-out 5 [73] SL Time-out 6 [74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt 13-52 SL Controller Act Array [20] Option:	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
[73] SL Time-out 6 [74] SL Time-out 7 [83] Broken Belt 13-52 SL Controller Act Array [20] Option:	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
[74]SL Time-out 7[83]Broken Belt13-52SL Controller ActArray [20]Option: Fun	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
[83]Broken Belt13-52SL Controller ActArray [20]Option:Fun	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
13-52 SL Controller Act Array [20] Option: Fun	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
Array [20] Option: Fun	ction: t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in meter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
Option: Fun	t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in <i>meter 13-51 SL Controller Event</i>) is lated as true. The following actions
	t the action corresponding to the SLC t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in <i>meter 13-51 SL Controller Event</i>) is lated as true. The following actions
Selec	t. Actions are executed when the sponding event (defined in <i>meter 13-51 SL Controller Event</i>) is lated as true. The following actions
	sponding event (defined in <i>neter 13-51 SL Controller Event</i>) is lated as true. The following actions
even	neter 13-51 SL Controller Event) is nated as true. The following actions
corre	ated as true. The following actions
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	valiable for selection:
[0] * Disabled	
[1] No action	
	ges the active set-up meter 0-10 Active Set-up) to 1.
	ges the active set-up
(para	meter 0-10 Active Set-up) to 2.
[10] Select preset Select ref 0	ts preset reference 0.
[11] Select preset Select ref 1	ts preset reference 1.
[12] Select preset Select ref 2	ts preset reference 2.
[13] Select preset Select ref 3	ts preset reference 3.
[14] Select preset Select ref 4	ts preset reference 4.
[15] Select preset Select ref 5	ts preset reference 5.
[16] Select preset Select ref 6	ts preset reference 6.
[17] Select preset Select	ts preset reference 7. If the active
ref 7 prese	et reference is changed, it merges
	other preset reference commands
	ng from either the digital inputs or fieldbus.
[18] Select ramp 1 Select	ts ramp 1.
[19] Select ramp 2 Select	ts ramp 2.
[22] Run Issue	s a start command to the frequency
conv	
	s a start reverse command to the ency converter.

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Danfoss

13-	13-52 SL Controller Action				
Arra	Array [20]				
Opt	tion:	Function:			
[24]	Stop	Issues a stop command to the frequency converter.			
[25]	Qstop	Issues a quick stop command to the frequency converter.			
[26]	DC Brake	Issues a DC stop command to the frequency converter.			
[27]	Coast	The frequency converter coasts immediately. All stop commands including the coast command stop the SLC.			
[28]	Freeze output	Freezes the output frequency of the frequency converter.			
[29]	Start timer 0	Starts timer 0, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.			
[30]	Start timer 1	Starts timer 1, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.			
[31]	Start timer 2	Starts timer 2, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.			
[32]	Set digital out A low	Any output with <i>digital output 1</i> selected is low (off).			
[33]	Set digital out B low	Any output with <i>digital output 2</i> selected is low (off).			
[34]	Set digital out C low	Any output with <i>digital output 3</i> selected is low (off).			
[35]	Set digital out D low	Any output with <i>digital output 4</i> selected is low (off).			
[38]	Set digital out A high	Any output with <i>digital output 1</i> selected is high (closed).			
[39]	Set digital out B high	Any output with <i>digital output 2</i> selected is high (closed).			
[40]	Set digital out C high	Any output with <i>digital output 3</i> selected is high (closed).			
[41]	Set digital out D high	Any output with <i>digital output 4</i> selected is high (closed).			
[60]	Reset Counter A	Resets counter A to zero.			
[61]	Reset Counter B	Resets counter B to zero.			
[70]	Start Timer 3	Starts timer 3, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.			
[71]	Start Timer 4	Starts timer 4, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.			
[72]	Start Timer 5	Starts timer 5, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.			
[73]	Start Timer 6	Starts timer 6, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.			

13-52 SL Controller Action

Array [20]				
Option:		Function:		
[74]		Starts timer 7, see <i>parameter 13-20 SL</i> <i>Controller Timer</i> for further description.		


3.10 Main Menu - Special Functions - Group 14

3.10.1 14-0* Inverter Switching

14-01 Switching Frequency				
Option:			Function:	
			Select the inverter switching frequency. Changing the switching frequency can help to reduce acoustic noise from the motor.	
			NOTICE	
			The output frequency value of the frequency converter must never exceed 1/10 of the switching frequency. When the motor is running, adjust the switching frequency in <i>parameter 14-01 Switching Frequency</i> until the motor is as quiet as possible.	
			NOTICE	
			High switching frequencies increase heat generation in the frequency converter and may reduce its lifetime.	
			NOTICE	
			Not all options are available in all power sizes.	
[0]	Ran3		3 kHz true random PWM (White noise modulation)	
[1]	Ran5		5 kHz true random PWM (white noise modulation)	
[2]	2.0 k	Hz		
[3]	3.0 k	Hz		
[4]	4.0 k	Hz		
[5]	5.0 k			
[6]	6.0 k			
[7]	8.0 k			
[8]	10.0 kHz			
[9]	12.0 kHz 16.0 kHz			
[10]	10.0	кнz		
14-03 Overmodulation				
Opt	tion:	Fu	nction:	
[0] *	Off		ects no overmodulation of the output voltage to id torque ripple on the motor shaft.	
[1]	On		overmodulation function generates an extra age of up to 8% of U _{max} output voltage without	

overmodulation, which results in an extra torque of 10–12% in the middle of the over-synchronous range (from 0% at nominal speed rising to approximately

12% at double nominal speed).

14-07 Dead Time Compensation Level

Level of applied dead time compensation in percentage. A high level (>90%) optimises the dynamic motor response. A level from 50% to 90% is suitable for both motor-torque-ripple minimisation and motor dynamics. A 0 level turns off the dead time compensation.

Range:		Function:				
Size related*	[0 - 100]					
14-08 Damping G	14-08 Damping Gain Factor					
1 5	Set the damping factor for DC-link voltage compensation. See parameter 14-51 DC-Link Voltage Compensation.					
Range: Function:						
Size related*	[0 - 100 %]					
14-09 Dead Time Bias Current Level						
Set a bias signal (in percentage) to add to the current-sense signal for dead time compensation for some motors.						
Range:		Function:				
Size related*	[0 - 100 %]					

3.10.2 14-1* Mains On/Off

Parameters for configuring mains failure monitoring and handling.

14-10 Mains Failure

Configure the action of the frequency converter when the mains voltage is below the mains voltage limit configured in *parameter 14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault*.

	Function:			
No function				
Coasting				
14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault Use this parameter to define at which AC voltage the function selected in <i>parameter 14-10 Mains Failure</i> should be activated.				
Range: Function:				
[100 - 800 V]				
	Coasting oltage at Mains Faul er to define at which AC neter 14-10 Mains Failure			



Opt	ion:	Function:
		Operation under severe mains imbalance conditions reduces the lifetime of the motor. Conditions are considered severe if the motor is operated continuously near nominal load. When a severe mains imbalance is detected, select one of the available functions.
[0] *	Trip	Trips the frequency converter.
[1]	Warning	Issues a warning.
[2]	Disabled	NOTICE Selecting this option may reduce the life time of the frequency converter. No action.

3.10.3 14-2* Trip Reset

14-20 Reset Mode					
Opt	ion:	Function:			
		NOTICE			
		Automatic reset is also active for resetting the safe stop function.			
		Select the reset function after tripping. Once reset, the frequency converter can be restarted.			
[0] *	Manual reset	Select [0] Manual reset, to perform a reset via [Reset] or via the digital inputs.			
[1]	Automatic reset x 1	Select [1]-[12] Automatic reset x 1 x20 to perform between 1 and 20 automatic resets after tripping.			
[2]	Automatic reset x 2				
[3]	Automatic reset x 3				
[4]	Automatic reset x 4				
[5]	Automatic reset x 5				
[6]	Automatic reset x 6				
[7]	Automatic reset x 7				
[8]	Automatic reset x 8				
[9]	Automatic reset x 9				
[10]	Automatic reset x 10				
[11]	Automatic reset x 15				
[12]	Automatic reset x 20				
[13]	Infinite auto reset	Select [13] Infinite Automatic Reset for continuous resetting after tripping.			

14-21 Automatic Restart Time Range: Function: 10 s* [0 - 600 Enter the time interval from trip to start of the s] automatic reset function. This parameter is active when parameter 14-20 Reset Mode is set to [1] - [13] Automatic reset. 14-22 Operation Mode Option: **Function:** Select [2] Initialisation to reset all parameter values to default. [0] Normal Select [0] Normal operation for normal operation operation of the frequency converter with the motor in the selected application. [2] Initiali-Select [2] Initialisation to reset all parameter sation values to default settings, excluding bus communication parameters, parameter groups 15-0* and 15-3*. The frequency converter is reset during the next power-up. Parameter 14-22 Operation Mode also reverts to the default setting [0] Normal operation. 14-27 Action At Inverter Fault Select how the frequency converter acts in the case of overvoltage, overcurrent, short-circuit, or grounding errors. Option: Function: [0] Trip [1] * Warning 14-29 Service Code Range: Function:

3.10.4 14-3* Current Limit Control

[0 - 0x7FFFFFFF]

0*

14-30 Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain					
Range	:			Function:	
100 %*		[0 -	500 %]		
14-31	Current	Lim (Ctrl, Integration T	ime	
Range	:		Function:		
0.020 s*	[0.002	- 2 s]	Controls the curren integration time. Se value makes it reac low leads to contro	etting it to a lower t faster. A setting too	
14-32 Current Lim Ctrl, Filter Time					
Range: Function:					
5 ms*	[1 - 100 r	-	ets a time constant ontroller low-pass fil		

Service use only.

3.10.5 14-4* Energy Optimisation

Parameters for adjusting the energy optimisation level in both variable torque (VT) and automatic eEnergy optimisation (AEO) mode.

Automatic energy optimisation is only active if *parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics,* is set for [3] Auto *Energy Optim.*

14-40	14-40 VT Level				
Range	e:	Function:			
90 %*	[40 - 90 %]	NOTICE This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Enter the level of motor magnetisation at low speed. Selection of a low value reduces energy loss in the motor, but also reduces load capability.			

14-41	14-41 AEO Minimum Magnetisation				
Range:		Function:			
66 %*	[40 - 75	Enter the minimum allowable magnetisation			
	%]	for AEO. Selection of a low value reduces			
		energy loss in the motor, but can also			
		reduce resistance to sudden load changes.			

3.10.6 14-5* Environment

These parameters help the frequency converter to operate under special environmental conditions.

14-50 RFI Filter

This parameter is only valid for frequency converters of the following enclosure sizes:

- IP20, 3x200-240 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8
- IP20, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8
- IP54, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes I6-I8
- IP20, 3x525–600 V, enclosure sizes H6–H10

Option:		Function:			
[0]	Off	Select [0] Off only if the frequency converter is fed by			
		an isolated mains source (IT mains).			
		In this mode, the internal RFI filter capacitors between			
		chassis and the mains RFI filter circuit are cut-out to			
		reduce the ground capacity currents.			
[1] *	On	Select [1] On to ensure that the frequency converter			
		complies with EMC standards.			
14-5	14-51 DC-Link Voltage Compensation				
5		5			
Option:		Function:			
[0]	Off	The overmodulation for output voltage is off to avoid			
		torque ripple on the motor shaft.			

14-51 DC-Link Voltage Compensation

Option: Function:

[1

1] *	On	Enables the overmodulation for output voltage to			
		obtain an output voltage up to 15% greater than the			
		mains voltage.			

14-52 Fan Control

This parameter is only valid for frequency converters of the following enclosure sizes:

- IP20, 3x200-240 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8
- IP20, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8
- IP54, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes I6-I8
- IP20, 3x525-600 V, enclosure sizes H6-H10

Option:	Function:	
[0] *	Auto	
[4]	Auto Low Temp Env.	

14-53 Fan Monitor

Select which reaction the frequency converter should take in case a fan fault is detected. This parameter is only valid for frequency converters of the following enclosure sizes:

- IP20, 3x200-240 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8.
- IP20, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8.
- IP54, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes I6-I8.
- IP20, 3x525-600 V, enclosure sizes H6-H10.

Option:		Function:
[0]	Disabled	
[1] *	Warning	
[2]	Trip	

14-55 Output Filter

Select whether an output filter is present.

Option:		Function	on:
[0] *	No Filter		
[1]	Sine-Wave Filter		
[3]	Sine-Wave Filter with Feedback		
[4]	dv/dt	•	
		•	IP20, 3x200-240 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8
		•	IP20, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes H6-H8
		•	IP54, 3x380-480 V, enclosure sizes I6-I8
		•	IP20, 3x525-600 V, enclosure sizes H6-H10

Danfoss

3.10.7 14-6* Auto Derate

Parameter group for configuring automatic derating based on the output frequency of the frequency converter.

14-63 Min Switch Frequency			
Set the minimum	Set the minimum switch frequency allowed by the output filter.		
Option:		Function:	
[2] *	2.0 kHz		
[3]	3.0 kHz		
[4]	4.0 kHz		
[5]	5.0 kHz		
[6]	6.0 kHz		
[7]	8.0 kHz		
[8]	10.0 kHz		
[9]	12.0 kHz		
[10]	16.0 kHz		
14-64 Dead Time Compensation Zero Current Level			
If a long motor cable is used, set the parameter to [0] Disabled to minimise the motor-torque ripple.			
Option:		Function:	
[0] *	Disabled		
[1]	Enabled		
14-65 Speed D	Perate Dead Time Co	mpensation	
Dead time compensation level is reduced linearly from the			
maximum level of the output frequency set in			
parameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation Level to the minimum			
level of the output frequency set in this parameter.			
Range:		Function:	
Size related*	[20 - 1000 Hz]		

3.10.8 14-9* Fault Settings

The parameter group for fault customisation settings.

14-9	90 Fault Level		
	Use this parameter to customise fault levels. Only index 7, which indicates overcurrent faults, is supported.		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[3] *	Trip lock	Alarm is set to trip lock level.	
[4]	Trip w. delayed reset	Alarm is configured into trip alarm, which can be reset after a delay time. For example, if overcurrent alarm is configured to this option, it can be reset 3 minutes after the alarm is reported.	
[5]	Flystart	The frequency converter tries to catch a motor spinning when starting. If this option is selected, <i>1-73 Flying Start</i> s set to [1] Enabled.	



3.11 Main Menu - Drive Information - Group 15

Parameter group containing frequency converter information such as operating data, hardware configuration, and software versions.

3.11.1 15-0* Operating Data

15-0	15-00 Operating hours		
Range:			Function:
0 h*	[0 - 0>	k7fffffff. h]	View how many hours the frequency converter has run. The value is saved when the frequency converter is turned off.

15-01 Running Hours

Ran	ge:	Function:
0 h*	[0 - 0x7ffffffff.	View how many hours the motor has run.
	h]	Reset the counter in 15-07 Reset Running
		Hours Counter. The value is saved when
		the frequency converter is turned off.

15-02 kWh Counter Range: Function: 0 kWh* [0 View the output power of the frequency 65535 converter in kWh as a mean value over 1 kWh] hour. Reset the counter in parameter 15-06 Reset kWh Counter.

15-03 Power Up's

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 2147483647]	View the number of times the frequency
		converter has been powered up.

15	15-04 Over Temp's			
Ra	ange:	Function:		
0*		View the number of frequency converter		
		temperature faults that have occurred.		

15-05 Over Volt's

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the number of frequency converter overvoltages that have occurred.

15-06 Reset kWh Counter

Option:		Function:
		NOTICE
		Press [OK] to reset.
[0] *	Do not reset	

15-0	15-06 Reset kWh Counter		
Option:		Function:	
[1]	Reset counter	Select [1] Reset and press [OK] to reset the kWh counter to 0 (see <i>parameter 15-02 kWh Counter</i>).	

3.11.2 15-3* Alarm Log

Parameters in this group are array parameters, where up to 10 fault logs can be viewed. [0] is the most recent logged data, and [9] the oldest. Error codes, values, and time stamp can be viewed for all logged data.

15	15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code		
Range: Fund		Function:	
0*	[0 - 255]	View the error code and look up its meaning in <i>chapter 4 Troubleshooting</i> .	
15	15-31 InternalFaultReason		
Range:		Function:	
0*	[-32767 - 32767]	View a description of the error. This parameter is used in combination with <i>alarm 38, Internal Fault.</i>	

3.11.3 15-4* Drive Identification

Parameters containing read only information about the hardware and software configuration of the frequency converter.

15	15-40 FC Туре			
Range:		Function:		
0*	[0 - 6]	View the FC type code. The readout is identical to the frequency converter series power field of the type code definition, characters 1–6.		
15	15-41 Power Section			
Range: Function:		Function:		
0*	[0 - 20]	View the FC type code. The readout is identical to the frequency converter series power field of the type code definition, characters 7–10.		

Parameters

Danfoss

15-42 Voltage
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 20] View the FC type code. The read-out is identical to the frequency converter series power field of the type code definition, characters 11–12.
15-43 Software Version
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 0] View the software version of the frequency converter.
15-44 Ordered TypeCode
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 40] View the type code string used for reordering the frequency converter in its original configuration.
15-45 Actual Typecode String
View the actual type code string.
Range: Function:
0 [0 - 40]
15-46 Drive Ordering No
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 8] View the 8-digit ordering number for re-ordering the frequency converter in its original configuration.
15-48 LCP ld No
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 0] View the LCP ID number.
15-49 SW ID Control Card
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 0] View the control card software version number.
15-50 SW ID Power Card
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 0] View the power card software version number.
15-51 Drive Serial Number
Range: Function:
0* [0 - 10] View the frequency converter serial number.
15-53 Power Card Serial Number
15-55 Power Card Serial Number
Range: Function:
Range: Function:
Range: Function: 0* [0 - 0] View the power card serial number.
Range: Function: 0* [0 - 0] View the power card serial number. 15-59 CSIV Filename

3.12 Main Menu - Data Readouts - Group 16

3.12.1 16-0* General Status

16-00 Control Word

View the control word sent from the frequency converter via the serial communication port in hex code.

Range:

0*

Function:

Bit	Bit=0	Bit=1
00	Preset reference choice lsb	
01	Preset reference choice second bit of	
	preset references	
02	DC brake	Ramp
03	Coasting	Enable
04	Quick stop	Ramp
05	Freeze output	Ramp
06	Ramp stop	Start
07	No function	Reset
08	No function	Jog
09	Ramp 1	Ramp 2
10	Data not valid	Valid
11	Relay_A not active	Relay_A activated
12	Relay_B not active	Relay_B activated
13	Choice of set-up lsb	
14	No function	No function
15	No function	Reversing

Table 3.6 Control Word

16	16-01 Reference [Unit]		
Ra	ange:	Function:	
0*	[-4999 - 4999]	View the present reference value applied on impulse or analog basis in the unit resulting from the configuration selected in <i>parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode</i> (Hz).	

16-02 Reference [%]

Range:		Function:
0 %*		View the total reference. The total reference is the sum of digital, analog, preset, bus, and freeze references.

16-03 Status Word

Ra	ange:	Function:
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the status word sent from the frequency
		converter via the serial communication port in
		hex code.

Bit	Bit=0	Bit=1
00	Control not ready	Ready
01	VLT not ready	Ready
02	Coasting	Enable
03	No fault	Trip
04	No warning	Warning
05	Reserved	
06	No trip lock	Trip lock
07	No warning	Warning
08	Speed≠ref.	Speed=ref.
09	Local control	Bus control
10	Out of range	Frequency OK
11	Not running	Running
12	No function	No function
13	Voltage OK	Above limit
14	Current OK	Above limit
15	Temperature OK	Above limit

Table 3.7 Status Word

16-05 Main Actual Value [%]			
Rang	ge:	Function:	
0 %*	[-200 - 200 %]	View the 2-byte word sent with the status word to the bus master reporting the main actual value.	
16-0	16-09 Custom Readout		
		readouts as defined in n Readout Unit, parameter 0-31 Custom	

parameter 0-30 Custom Readout Unit, parameter 0-31 Custom Readout Min Value, and parameter 0-32 Custom Readout Max Value. Custom Readout

Range:		Function:
0 CustomRea-	[0 - 9999 Custom-	
doutUnit*	ReadoutUnit]	

3.12.2 16-1* Motor Status

16-10 Power [k	W]	
. ,	l motor power in kW. T basis of the actual mot	
Range:		Function:
0 kW*	[0 - 1000 kW]	
16-11 Power [h	p]	
View the actual motor power in hp. The value shown is calculated based on the actual motor voltage and motor current.		
Range:		Function:
0 hp*	[0 - 1000 hp]	

Parameters

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101



16-12 Motor	Voltage	
View the motor	r voltage, a calculated va	lue used for controlling
the motor.		
Range:		Function:
0 V*	[0 - 65535 V]	
16-13 Freque	ency	
View the motor	r frequency, without reso	nance damping.
Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[0 - 6553.5 Hz]	
16-14 Motor	current	
View the motor	r current measured as a r	mean value, I _{RMS} .
Range:		Function:
0 A*	[0 - 655.35 A]	
16-15 Freque	ency [%]	
(without resona	word reporting the actual ance damping) as a perce ater 4-19 Max Output Frequ	entage (scale 0000-4000
Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 - 6553.5 %]	
16-16 Torqu	e [Nm]	
motors supply minimum value minimum/maxi	e value that is applied or more than 160% torque. e and the maximum value mum motor current as w	Consequently, the e depends on the vell as the motor used.
Range:		Function:
0 Nm*	[-30000 - 30000 Nm]	
16-18 Motor	Thermal	
View the calculated motor temperature in percentage of allowed maximum. At 100%, a trip occurs, if selected in <i>parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection</i> . The basis for the calculation is the ETR function selected in <i>parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection</i> .		
Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 - 100 %]	
16-22 Torqu	e [%]	
View the torqu	e in percentage (in relation	on to the nominal torque)
View the torque that is applied		
View the torqu	e in percentage (in relation	on to the nominal torque) Function:

3.12.3 16-3* Drive Status

16-30 DC	Link Voltage	
Display the	e actual DC link voltage.	
Range:		Function:
0 V*	[0 - 65535 V]	

16-34 Heatsin	k Temp.	
View the heat sir	nk temperature of the fr	equency converter.
Range:		Function:
0 °C*	[-128 - 127 °C]	
16-35 Inverter	r Thermal	
View the percent	tage of thermal load on	the frequency converter.
At 100%, a trip o	occurs.	
Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 - 255 %]	
16-36 Inv. No	m. Current	
	r nominal current. The d	ata is used for motor
protection, etc.		Function:
Range:		Function:
	[0 - 655.35 A]	Function:
Range:		Function:
Range: 0 A*		Function:
Range: 0 A* 16-37 Inv. Ma Range:	x. Current Function: 5 A] View the inverter r	naximum current. The lculation of frequency
Range: 0 A* 16-37 Inv. Ma Range:	x. Current Function: 5 A] View the inverter r data is used for ca converter protectio	naximum current. The lculation of frequency
Range: 0 A* 16-37 Inv. Ma Range: 0 A* 0 A* [0 - 655.35] 16-38 SL Cont	x. Current Function: 5 A] View the inverter r data is used for ca converter protectio	naximum current. The lculation of frequency

3.12.4 16-5* Ref. & Feedb.

16	16-50 External Reference				
Ra	Range: Function:				
0 %	6* [-200 -	200 %]	View the total reference, the sum of		
			digital, analog, pres references.	et, bus, and freeze	
16	5-52 Feedl	oack[Ur	nit]		
Ra	ange:	Fur	nction:		
0*	[-4999 -	View	the feedback result	ing from the selection	
	4999]	of so	caling in 3-02 Minimum Reference and		
	parameter 3-03 N		meter 3-03 Maximum	Reference.	
16	16-54 Feedback 1 [Unit]				
Vi	View the feedback 1 value resulting from the selection of scaling				
in	3-02 Minimu	ım Refer	ence and parameter	3-03 Maximum	
Re	Reference.				
Ra	Range: Function:				
0*		[-9999	999.999 -		
		999999	.999]		

Parameters

Programming Guide

16-55 Feedback 2 [Unit]				
View the feedback 2 value resulting from the selection of scaling in <i>3-02 Minimum Reference</i> and <i>parameter 3-03 Maximum</i> <i>Reference</i> .				
Range:	Range: Function:			
0*	[-999999.999 -			
	999999.999]			

3.12.5 16-6* Inputs and Outputs

16	16-60 Digital Input				
Ra	inge:	Function:	unction:		
0*	[0 -	View actual s	tate of the digital inputs 18, 19, 27		
	65535]	and 29.			
		Bit 0	Unused		
		Bit 1	Unused		
		Bit 2	Digital input term. 29		
		Bit 3	Digital input term. 27		
		Bit 4	Digital input term. 19		
		Bit 5	Digital input term. 18		
		Bit 6–15	Unused		
		Table 3.8 B	its Definition		
16	16-61 Terminal 53 Setting				
0	Option: Function:				
		View the	View the setting of input terminal 53.		
		Current=	Current=0; Voltage=1.		
[0]	* Current mo	ode			

Voltage mode [1] 16-62 Analog Input AI53

View the actual value at input 53.

[0 - 20]

Range:

1*

16-63 Terminal 54 Setting				
View the setting of input terminal 54. Current=0; Voltage=1.				
Option:	Option: Function:			Function:
[0] *	Current mode			
[1]	Voltage mode			
16-64 Analog Input AI54				
View the actual value at input 54.				
Range: Function:				
1*	[0 - 20]			

Function:

hange.	
*	[0 - 20]

16 65	Analog Ou	tout 1012 [m1]		
16-65 Analog Output AO42 [mA]				
Range: 0 mA*	[0 - 20 mA]	Function: View the actual value at output 42 in mA.		
		The value shown reflects the selection in		
		6-90 Terminal 42 Mode and 6-91 Terminal 42		
		Analog Output.		
16-66	Digital Out	tout		
Range:				
0* [0	- View th	e binary value of all digital outputs.		
15]	Definit	ion:		
	X: Not	used		
	0: Low			
	1: High			
	XX	None used		
	XO	Terminal 42 not used, terminal 45		
		low		
		Terminal 42 not used, terminal 45 high		
	ox	Terminal 42 low, terminal 45 not		
		used		
	0	Terminal 42 low, terminal 45 low		
	1	Terminal 42 low, terminal 45 high		
	1X	Terminal 42 high, terminal 45 not used		
	10	Terminal 42 high, terminal 45 low		
	11	Terminal 42 high, terminal 45 high		
	Table	÷		
Table 3.9 Binary Value of Digital Outputs				
16-67	Pulse Inpu	t #29 [Hz]		
Range:	-	Function:		
0* [0 -	130000] V	iew the actual frequency rate on terminal 29		
16-71	Relay Outp	nut [bin]		
Range:		unction:		
-		ew the setting of the relay.		
		s definition:		
	Bi	t 0~2 Unused		
	Bi	t 3 Relay 02		
		t 4 Relay 01		
	Bi	t 5~15 Unused		
Table 3.10 Relay Setting				
16 72-	16-72 Counter A			
Range: Function:				
	0* [-32768 - View the present value of counter A. Counters			
3276		useful as comparator operands, see		

parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand.

Parameters

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101



16-72 Counter A		
Range: Function:		
	The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action).	
16-73 Counter B		
Range: Function:		

0*	[-32768 -	View the present value of counter B. Counters				
	32767]	are useful as comparator operands				
		(13-10 Comparator Operand).				
		The value can be reset or changed either via				
		digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital				
		Inputs) or by using an SLC action				
		(parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action).				
16	16-79 Analog Output AO45					

 View the actual value at output 45 in mA. The value shown reflects the selection in parameter 6-70 Terminal 45 Mode and parameter 6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output.

 Range:
 Function:

 0 mA*
 [0 - 20 mA]

3.12.6 16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port

Parameters for reporting the bus references and control words.

16	16-86 FC Port REF 1			
Ra	ange:	Function:		
0*	[-32768 - 32767]	View the last received reference from the FC port.		

3.12.7 16-9* Diagnosis Read-Outs

		-		
16-90 Alarr	n Word			
View the alarm word sent via the serial communication port in				
hex code.				
Range:		Function:		
0*	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFUL]			
16-91 Alarr	n Word 2			
View the alarm word 2 sent via the serial communication port in				
hex code.	hex code.			
Range: Function:				
0*	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFUL]			
16-92 Warning Word				
View the warning word sent via the serial communication port in				
hex code.				
Range: Function:				
0*	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFUL]			

16-93 Warning Word 2				
View the warning word 2 sent via the serial communication port				
in hex code.				
Range:		Function:		
0*	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFUL]			
16-94 Ext. 9	Status Word			
Displays the extended status word sent via the serial communi-				
cation port in hex code.				
Range:	Range: Function:			
0*	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFUL]			
16-95 Ext. Status Word 2				
Displays the extended status word 2 sent via the serial communi-				
cation port in hex code.				
Range:	Range: Function:			
0*	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFUL]			

3.13 Main Menu - Data Readouts 2 - Group 18

Parameters in this group are array parameters, where up to 10 fault logs can be viewed. [0] is the most recent logged data, and [9] is the oldest. Error codes, values, and time stamp can be viewed for all logged data

3.13.1 18-1* Fire Mode Log

18-1	18-10 FireMode Log:Event		
Range:		Function:	
0*	[0 - 255]	View Firemode event.	

3



3.14 Main Menu - FC Closed Loop - Group 20

This parameter group is used for configuring the closed loop PI controller, that controls the output frequency of the frequency converter.

3.14.1 20-0* Feedback

This parameter group is used to configure the feedback signal for the closed loop PI control of the frequency converter.

20-0	20-00 Feedback 1 Source			
Opti	on:	Function:		
		This parameter defines which input is used as the source of the feedback signal.		
[0] *	No function			
[1]	Analog Input 53			
[2]	Analog Input 54			
[3]	Pulse input 29			
[100]	Bus Feedback 1			
[101]	Bus Feedback 2			

20-0	20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to Feedback 1.	
[0] *	Linear	[0] Linear has no effect on the feedback.	
[1]	Square root	[1] Square root is commonly used when a pressure sensor is used to provide flow feedback ((flow $\propto \sqrt{pressure}$)).	

20-03 Feedback 2 Source				
Option:		Function:		
[0] *	No function			
[1]	Analog Input 53			
[2]	Analog Input 54			
[3]	Pulse input 29			
[100]	Bus Feedback 1			
[101]	Bus Feedback 2			
20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion				
Option:	Option: Function:			
[0] * Linear				

3.14.2 20-2* Feedback/Setpoint

Square root

Parameter group for feedback function and setpoints. Select which setpoint and feedback to use. The setpoint and feedback can be a fixed pair or selected separately based on logic comparisons.

20-20 Feedback Function

Select how the feedback should be calculated. The feedback can be either a single feedback source or a combination of several feedbacks.

Option:		Function:
[3] *	Minimum	
[4]	Maximum	

3.14.3 20-8* PI Basic Settings

Parameters for configuring the process PI control.

20-8	20-81 PI Normal/ Inverse Control		
Opti	ion:	Function:	
[0] *	Normal	Causes the frequency converter output frequency to decrease when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference. This is common for pressure- controlled supply fan and pump applications.	
[1]	Inverse	Causes the frequency converter output frequency to increase when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference. This is common for temperature-controlled cooling applications, such as cooling towers.	
20-8	3 PI St	art Speed [Hz]	
Rang	ge:	Function:	
0 Hz*	0 Hz* [0 - Enter the motor speed to be attained as a 200.0 Hz] start signal for commencement of PI control. Upon power-up, the frequency converter operates using speed open loop control. When the process PI start speed is reached, the frequency converter changes to PI control.		
20-84 On Reference Bandwidth			

Range:		Function:
5 %*	[0 -	When the difference between the feedback and
	200 %]	the setpoint reference is less than the value of
		this parameter, the frequency converter display
		shows Run on Reference. This status can be
		communicated externally by programming the
		function of a digital output for [8] Run on
		Reference/No Warning. In addition, for serial
		communications, the On Reference status bit of
the frequency converter status word is high		the frequency converter status word is high (1).
		The On Reference Bandwidth is calculated as a
		percentage of the setpoint reference.

[1]

3.14.4 20-9* PI Controller

20-9	20-91 Pl Anti Windup			
Opt	ion:	Fund	ction:	
[0]	Off	Continue regulation of an error even when the output frequency cannot be increased or decreased.		
[1] *	On	Cease regulation of an error when the output frequency can no longer be adjusted.		
20-9	93 P	l Prop	ortional Gain	
Ran	Range: Function:			
0.50*	[0	- 10]	Enter the process controller proportional gain. Quick control is obtained at high amplification. However if amplification is too great, the process may become unstable.	

20-94 PI Integral Time

Rang	ge:	Function:
20 s*	[0.10 -	Enter the process controller integral time.
	9999 s]	Obtain quick control through a short integral
		time, though if the integral time is too short,
		the process becomes unstable. An excessively
		long integral time disables the integral action.

20-9	7 PI Feed	Forward Factor
Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 - 400 %]	Enter the PI feed forward factor. The FF factor sends a constant fraction of the reference signal to bypass PI control. Therefore, the PI can affect only the remaining fraction of the control signal. The FF factor can increase dynamic performance.

3

3.15 Main Menu - Application Functions -Group 22

3.15.1 22-0* Miscellaneous

Parameter group for extra settings.

22-(22-02 Sleepmode CL Control Mode		
Option:		Function:	
[0] *	Normal	The feedback is detected. Some parameters are checked.	
[1]	Simplified	The feedback is not detected. Only sleep speed and time are checked.	

This parameter is for sleep mode running in process close loop mode. Use this parameter to configure whether to detect the feedback for sleep mode.

3.15.2 22-4* Sleep Mode

The purpose of sleep mode is to allow the frequency converter to stop itself in situations where the system is in balance. This saves energy, and keeps the system from being over-satisfied (excessive pressure, water excessively cooled in cooling towers, building pressurisation problems). This is also important as some applications prevent the frequency converter from adjusting motor down to low speed. This might damage pumps, cause insufficient lubrication in gearboxes, and make fans unstable.

The sleep controller has 2 important functions: The ability to go to sleep at right time; and the ability to come out of a sleep mode at right time. The goal is to keep the frequency converter in sleep mode as long as possible to avoid cycling the motor on and off frequently, and, at the same, time keep the controlled system variable within the acceptable range.

The sequence when running sleep mode in open loop:

- 1. The motor speed is less than the speed set in *parameter 22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz]*; The motor has been running longer than the time duration set in *parameter 22-40 Minimum Run Time*; The sleep condition lasts longer than the time set in *parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time*.
- 2. The frequency converter ramps the motor speed down to *parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]*.
- 3. The frequency converter activates parameter 1-80 Function at Stop. The frequency converter is now in sleep mode.
- 4. The frequency converter compares the speed setpoint with *parameter 22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz]* to detect a wake up situation.

- 5. The speed setpoint is greater than parameter 22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz]; The sleep condition has lasted longer than the time set in parameter 22-41 Minimum Sleep Time; The wakeup condition lasts longer than the time set in parameter 22-49 Wake-Up Delay Time. The frequency converter is now out of sleep mode.
- 6. Go back to speed open loop control (ramp motor speed up to the speed setpoint).

The sequence when running sleep mode in closed loop:

- 1. The frequency converter goes into boost status if the following conditions are met.
 - If parameter 22-02 Sleepmode CL Control Mode is set to [0] Normal:
 - The motor speed is less than the value in parameter 22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz].
 - The feedback is above the reference.
 - The motor has been running longer than the time in parameter 22-40 Minimum Run Time.
 - The sleep condition lasts longer than the time in parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time.
 - If parameter 22-02 Sleepmode CL Control Mode is set to [1] Simplified:
 - The motor speed is less than the value in *parameter 22-47 Sleep Speed* [Hz].
 - The motor has been running longer than the time in parameter 22-40 Minimum Run Time.
 - The sleep condition lasts longer than the time in parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time.

If *parameter 22-45 Setpoint Boost* is not set, the frequency converter goes into sleep mode.

- 2. After the time in *parameter 22-46 Maximum Boost Time* has passed, the frequency converter ramps down the motor speed to the speed in *parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz].*
- 3. The frequency converter activates *parameter 1-80 Function at Stop.* The frequency converter is now in sleep mode.

- 4. When the error between the reference and the feedback is greater than *parameter 22-44 Wake-Up Ref./FB Diff*, and the sleep time is longer than the time in *parameter 22-41 Minimum Sleep Time*, and the wake-up condition lasts longer than the time set in *parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time*, the frequency converter is out of sleep mode.
- 5. The frequency converter goes back to close loop control.

NOTICE

Sleep mode is not active when local reference is active (set speed manually using the navigation keys on the LCP).

Sleep mode does not work in local mode. Perform an auto set-up in open loop before setting input/output in closed loop.

22-40 Minimum Run Time			
Range:		Function:	
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Set the desired minimum running time for the motor after a start command (digital input or bus) before entering sleep mode.	
22-41 Minimum Sleep Time Range: Function:			

10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Set the desired minimum time for staying in
		sleep mode. This overrides any wake-up
		conditions.

22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz]

Range:		Function:
10*	[0-400.0]	Only to be used if 1-00 Configuration Mode, is
		set for open loop and speed reference is
		applied by an external controller. Set the
		reference speed at which the sleep mode
		should be deactivated

	22-44 Wake-Up Ref./FB Diff			
Range:		e:	Function:	
1	0	[0 -	Only to be used if <i>parameter 1-00 Configuration</i>	
9	6*	100 %]	Mode is set for closed loop and the integrated	
			PI controller is used for controlling the pressure.	
			Set the pressure drop allowed in percentage of	
			set point for the pressure (Pset) before	
			cancelling the sleep mode.	

22-45 Setpoint Boost			
Range:		Function:	
0	[-100	Only to be used if parameter 1-00 Configuration	
%*	- 100	Mode, is set for closed loop and the integrated PI	
	%]	controller is used. In systems with e.g. constant	
		pressure control, it is advantageous to increase	
		the system pressure before the motor is stopped.	

22-45	Setpoint	Boost
-------	----------	-------

Ran	ge:	Function:
		This extends the time the motor is stopped and
		helps to avoid frequent start/stop.
		Set the desired over pressure/temperature in
		percentage of set point for the pressure (P _{set})/
		temperature before entering the sleep mode.
		If setting for 5%, the boost pressure is P _{set} *1.05.
		The negative values can be used for cooling tower
		control where a negative change is needed.

22-46 Maximum Boost Time

Range:		Function:
60	[0 -	Only to be used if parameter 1-00 Configuration
S*	600 s]	Mode is set for closed loop and the integrated PI
		controller is used for controlling the pressure.
		Set the maximum time for which boost mode is
		allowed. If the set time is exceeded, the frequency
converter enters the sleep mode without wa		converter enters the sleep mode without waiting
		for the set boost pressure to be reached.

22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0-400.0]	Set the speed below which the frequency
		converter goes into sleep mode.

22-48 Sleep Delay Time

Set the delay time the motor waits before entering sleep mode when the condition to entering sleep mode is met.

Range:		Function:
0 s	[0 - 3600 s]	

22-49 Wake-Up Delay Time

Set the delay time the motor waits before waking up from sleep mode when the condition for wake-up is met.

Range:	Function:	
0 s	[0 - 3600 s]	

3.15.3 22-6* Broken Belt Detection

Use broken belt detection in both closed and open loop systems for pumps and fans. If the estimated motor torque (current) is below the broken belt torque (current) value (*parameter 22-61 Broken Belt Torque*), and the frequency converter output frequency is above or equal to 15 Hz, *parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function* is performed.

22-60 Broken Belt Function

Selects the action to be performed if the broken belt condition is detected.

Option: Function:

[0] *	Off	
[1]	Warning	The frequency converter continues to run, but
		activates a broken belt warning [W95]. A

3

Danfoss

22-60 Broken Belt Function

Selects the action to be performed if the broken belt condition is detected.

Option:		Function:
		frequency converter digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate a warning to other equipment.
[2]	Trip	The frequency converter stops running and activates a broken belt alarm [A 95]. A frequency converter digital output or a serial communi- cation bus can communicate an alarm to other equipment.

NOTICE

Do not set *parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*, to [13] Infinite auto reset, when *parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function* is set to [2] Trip. Doing so causes the frequency converter to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a broken belt condition is detected.

NOTICE

If the automatic bypass function is enabled, the bypass starts when the frequency converter experiences a persistent alarm condition. In this case, disable the automatic bypass function if [2] Trip is selected as the broken belt function.

22-61 Broken Belt Torque			
Rang	je:	Function:	
10 %*	[5 - 100 9	[%] Sets the broken belt torque as a percentage	
		of the rated motor torque.	
22.6			
22-6	2 Broken	Belt Delay	
Rang	je:	Function:	
10 s*	[0 - 600	Sets the time for which the broken belt	
	s] conditions must be active before carrying out		
		the action selected in parameter 22-60 Broken	
		Belt Function.	

3.16 Main Menu - Application Functions 2 -Group 24

3.16.1 24-0* Fire Mode

EQUIPMENT DAMAGE AND PERSONAL INJURY

Non-interruption of the frequency converter due to fire mode operation could cause over pressure and result in damage to the system and components, hereunder dampers and air ducts. The frequency converter itself could be damaged and it may cause damage or fire.

- Ensure the system is properly designed and components used are carefully selected.
- Ensure the ventilation systems working in life safety applications are approved by the local fire authorities.

Background

Fire mode is for use in critical situations, where it is imperative for the motor to keep running, regardless of the frequency converter's normal protective functions. These could be ventilation fans in tunnels or stairwells for instance, where continued operation of the fan facilitates safe evacuation of personnel in the event of a fire. Some selections of fire mode function cause alarms and trip conditions to be ignored, enabling the motor to run without interruption.

Activation

Fire mode is activated only via digital input terminals. See parameter group *5-1* Digital Inputs*.

Messages in display

When fire mode is activated, the display shows a status message *Fire Mode*.

Once the fire mode is again deactivated, the status message disappears.

If, while the frequency converter is active in fire mode, an alarm with warranty implications (see 24-09 FM Alarm Handling) occurs, the display shows the status message Fire Mode Limits Exceeded. Once this status message appears, it remains permanently, and cannot be removed. Digital and relay outputs can be configured for the status messages Fire Mode Active. See parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs and parameter group 5-4* Relays. The status messages Fire Mode and Fire Mode Limits

Exceeded can be accessed via the extended status word.

Message	Туре	LCP	Message	Warning Word 2	Ext. Status Word 2
Fire Mode	Status	+	+		+ (bit 25)
Fire Mode					
Limits	Status	+	+		+ (bit 27)
Exceeded					

Table 3.11 Fire Mode Display Messages

Log

An overview of events related to fire mode can be viewed in the fire mode log, parameter group 18-1* Fire Mode Log. The log includes up to 10 of the latest events. Fire Mode Limits Exceeded has a higher priority than Fire Mode Active. The log cannot be reset.

The following events are logged:

- Fire mode activated.
- Fire mode limits exceeded (warranty affecting alarms).

All other alarms occurring while fire mode activated are logged as usual.

NOTICE

During fire mode operation, all stop commands to the frequency converter are ignored, including coast/coast inverse and external interlock.

NOTICE

If setting the command [11] Start Reversing on a digital input terminal in *parameter 5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input*, the frequency converter understands this as a reversing command.

24-	24-00 FM Function		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[0] *	Disabled	Fire mode function is not active.	
[1]	Enabled- Run Forward	In this mode, the motor continues to operate in a clockwise direction.	
[2]	Enabled- Run Reverse	In this mode, the motor continues to operate in a counterclockwise direction.	
[3]	Enabled- Coast	While this mode is selected, the output is disabled, and the motor is allowed to coast to stop. When <i>parameter 24-01 Fire Mode Configuration</i> is set to [3] <i>Closed Loop</i> , this mode cannot be selected.	
[4]	Enabled- Run Fwd/Rev	In this mode, the motor operates in a clockwise direction. When receiving a reversing signal, the motor operates in counterclockwise direction. The motor cannot operate in counterclockwise direction if <i>parameter 24-01 Fire Mode Configuration</i> is set to [3] Closed Loop.	

NOTICE

In fire mode, alarms are produced or ignored in accordance with the selection in 24-09 FM Alarm Handling.

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101



24-01 Fire Mode Configuration			
Sele	ct to use close	d-loop or open-loop operations.	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[0] *	Open Loop		
[3]	Closed Loop	NOTICE	
		When set to <i>Closed Loop</i> , the commands <i>Reversing</i> and <i>Start</i> <i>Reversing</i> do not reverse the direction of the motor.	
		Motor speed is determined by a reference from the built-in PI controller varying the motor speed as of a closed-loop control process (e.g. constant pressure or flow). Configure the PI controller in parameter group 20-** Drive Closed Loop.	

24-0	24-05 FM Preset Reference		
Ran	ge:	Function:	
0 %*	[-100 - 100 %]	Enter the required preset reference/set point as a percentage of the fire mode maximum reference set in Hz.	

24-06 Fire Mode Reference Source		
Option: Function:		
[0] *	No function	
[1]	Analog Input 53	
[2]	Analog Input 54	

24-07 Fire Mode Feedback Source

Pulse input 29

[7]

This parameter defines which input on the frequency converter should be treated as the source of the feedback signal.

Option: Functi		Function:
[0] *	No function	
[1]	Analog Input 53	
[2]	Analog Input 54	
[3]	Pulse input 29	
[100]	Bus Feedback 1	
[101]	Bus Feedback 2	

24-09 Fire Mode Alarm Handling

Opt	ion:	Function:
[0]	Trip+Reset,	If this mode is selected, the frequency
	Critical	converter continues to run, ignoring most
	Alarms	alarms, even if doing so it may result in
		damage of the frequency converter. Critical
		alarms are alarms that cannot be suppressed
		but a restart attempt is possible (infinity
		automatic reset).
[1] *	Trip, Critical	In case of a critical alarm, the frequency
	Alarms	converter trips and does not auto-restart
		(manual reset).

24-09	Fire	Mode	Alarm	Handling

Option:		Function:
[2]		It is possible to test the operation of fire mode, but all alarm states are activated normally (manual reset).

NOTICE

Certain alarms can affect the lifetime of the frequency converter. If one of these ignored alarms occurs while in fire mode, a log of the event is stored in the fire mode log.

In fire mode log, the 10 latest events of alarms that affect warranty, fire mode activation, and fire mode deactivation are stored.

NOTICE

The setting in 14-20 Reset Mode is disregarded in case of fire mode being active (see parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode).

Num ber	Description	Critical alarms	Warranty affecting alarms
4	Mains ph. Loss		х
7	DC over volt	х	x
9	Inverter overloaded		х
13	Overcurrent	х	х
14	Ground fault	х	х
16	Short circuit	x	x
38	Internal fault	х	
69	Power card temp		х

Table 3.12 Fire Mode Alarm Handling

3.16.2 24-1* Drive Bypass

The frequency converter includes a feature that can automatically activate an external electro-mechanical bypass if a fire mode coast occurs (see *parameter 24-00 FM Function*).

The bypass switches the motor to operation directly on line. The external bypass is activated by 1 of the digital outputs or relays in the frequency converter, when programmed in parameter group *5-3* Digital Outputs* or parameter group *5-4* Relays*.

3

NOTICE

The drive bypass cannot be deactivated if in fire mode. It can be deactivated only by either removing the fire mode command signal or the power supply to the frequency converter.

When the drive bypass function is activated, the display on the LCP shows the status message *Drive Bypass*. This message has a higher priority than the fire mode status messages. When the automatic drive bypass function is enabled, it cuts in the external bypass according to *Illustration 3.16*



Illustration 3.16 Drive Bypass Function

Status can be read in the extended status word 2, bit number 24.

24- ⁻	24-10 Drive Bypass Function		
Opt	ion:	Function:	
		This parameter determines which circum- stances activate the drive bypass function:	
[0] *	Disabled		
[2]	Enabled (Fire Mode only)	The bypass function operates at trip at critical alarms, coast, or bypass delay timer if the timer expires before reset attempts have completed.	

24-11 Drive Bypass Delay Time

Range: Function:		Function:	
0 s*	[0 -	Programmable in 1 s increments. Once the bypass	
	600 s]	function is activated in accordance with the setting	
		in parameter 24-10 Drive Bypass Function, the	
		bypass delay timer begins to operate. If the	
		frequency converter has been set for a number of	
		restart attempts, the timer continues to run while	
		the frequency converter tries to restart. If the	
		motor has restarted within the time period of the	
		bypass delay timer, the timer is reset.	

24-11 Drive Bypass Delay Time

Ran	ge:	Function:
Nai	<u>ye</u> .	If the motor fails to restart at the end of the bypass delay time, the frequency converter bypass relay, which has been programmed for bypass in <i>parameter 5-40 Function Relay</i> , is activated.
		Where no restart attempts are programmed, the timer runs for the delay period set in this parameter and then activates the drive bypass relay, which has been programmed for bypass in <i>parameter 5-40 Function Relay</i> .

Danfoss

3.17 Main Menu - Special Features - Group 30

3.17.1 30-2* Adv. Start Adjust

Parameter group for advanced start adjustments.

30-22 Locked Rotor Detection								
Set the locked rot	Set the locked rotor detection for PM motors.							
Option: Function:								
[0] *	Off							
[1]	On							
30-23 Locked F	Rotor Detection Ti	me	[s]					
Set the locked rot	or detection time in	seco	onds for PM motors.					
Range:			Function:					
0.10 s	[0.05 - 1 s]							

Danfoss

4 Troubleshooting

4.1 Introduction to Alarms and Warnings

A warning or alarm is signalled by the relevant indicator light on the front of the frequency converter and indicated by a code on the display.

A warning remains active until its cause is no longer present. Under certain circumstances, operation of the motor may still continue. Warning messages may be critical, but are not necessarily so.

If an alarm occurs, the frequency converter has tripped. Alarms must be reset to restart operation once their cause has been rectified.

This may be done in 4 ways:

- 1. By pressing [Reset].
- 2. Via a digital input with the *Reset* function.
- 3. Via serial communication.
- 4. By resetting automatically using the [Auto Reset] function, see *parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*.

NOTICE

After a manual reset pressing [Reset], press [Auto On] or [Hand On] to restart the motor.

If an alarm cannot be reset, the reason may be that its cause has not been rectified, or the alarm is trip-locked, see *Table 4.1*.

Alarms that are trip-locked offer extra protection, means that the mains supply must be switched off before the alarm can be reset. After being switched back on, the frequency converter is no longer blocked and may be reset as described above once the cause has been rectified. Alarms that are not trip-locked can also be reset using the automatic reset function in *parameter 14-20 Reset Mode* (Warning: automatic wake-up is possible.) If a warning and alarm is marked against a code in the table on the following page, this means that either a warning occurs before an alarm, or it can be specified whether it is a warning or an alarm that is to be displayed for a given fault.

This is possible, for instance, in *parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*. After an alarm or trip, the motor carries on coasting, and the alarm and warning flash on the frequency converter. Once the problem has been rectified, only the alarm continues flashing.

No.	Description	Warning	Alarm	Trip Lock	Parameter Reference
2	Live zero error	(X)	(X)	-	6-01
3	No motor	(X)			1-80
4	Mains phase loss	(X)	(X)	(X)	14-12
7	DC over voltage	Х	Х		
8	DC under voltage	Х	Х		
9	Inverter overloaded	X	Х		
10	Motor ETR overtemperature	(X)	(X)		1-90
11	Motor thermistor overtemperature	(X)	(X)		1-90
13	Overcurrent	Х	Х	Х	
14	Ground fault	Х	Х	Х	
16	Short circuit		Х	Х	
17	Control word time-out	(X)	(X)		8-04
24	Fan fault (Only on 400 V 30–90kW)	Х	Х		14-53
30	Motor phase U missing		(X)	(X)	4-58
31	Motor phase V missing		(X)	(X)	4-58
32	Motor phase W missing		(X)	(X)	4-58
38	Internal fault		Х	Х	
44	Ground fault 2		Х	Х	
46	Gate drive voltage fault		Х	Х	
47	24 V supply low		Х	Х	
50	AMA calibration failed		Х		
51	AMA check U _{nom} and I _{nom}		Х		
52	AMA low Inom		Х		

Dant	, <u>155</u>
0-F	

No.	Description	Warning	Alarm	Trip Lock	Parameter Reference
53	AMA motor too large		Х		
54	AMA motor too small		Х		
55	AMA parameter out of range		Х		
56	AMA interrupted		Х		
57	AMA time-out		Х		
58	AMA internal fault	Х	Х		
59	Current limit	Х			
60	External interlock		Х		
66	Heat sink temperature low	Х			
69	Power card temperature	Х	Х	Х	
79	Illegal PS config	Х	Х		
80	Frequency converter initialised to default value		Х		
84	LCP error	Х			
87	Auto DC brake	Х			
95	Broken belt	Х	Х		22-6*
126	Motor rotating		Х		
127	Back EMF too high	Х			
201	Fire mode	Х			
202	Fire mode limits exceeded	Х			
250	New spare parts		Х	Х	
251	New type code		Х	Х	

Table 4.1 Alarm/Warning Code List

(X) Dependent on parameter

A trip is the action when an alarm has appeared. The trip coasts the motor and can be reset by pressing [Reset] or via a digital input (parameter group 5-1* *Digital Inputs* [1]). The original event that caused an alarm cannot damage the frequency converter or cause dangerous conditions. A trip lock is an action when an alarm occurs, which may cause damage to the frequency converter or connected parts. A trip lock situation can only be reset by a power cycling.

Warning	yellow				
Alarm	flashing red				

Table 4.2 LED Indication

The alarm words, warning words, and extended status words can be read out via fieldbus or optional fieldbus for diagnosis. See also *parameter 16-90 Alarm Word*, *parameter 16-92 Warning Word*, and *parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word*.

Programming Guide

4.2 Alarm Words

				Parameter 16-9
			Parameter 16-9	1 Alarm Word
Bit	Hex	Dec	0 Alarm Word	2
				Gate drive
0	1	1	0	voltage fault
1	2	2	Pwr.Card Temp	0
				ServiceTrip,
2	4	4	Earth Fault	Typecode
3	8	8	0	Sparepart
				Illegal FC
4	10	16	Ctrl. Word TO	config.
5	20	32	Over Current	0
6	40	64	0	0
7	80	128	Motor Th. Over	0
8	100	256	Motor ETR Over	Broken Belt
9	200	512	Inverter Overld.	0
10	400	1024	DC under Volt	0
11	800	2048	DC over Volt.	0
				External
12	1000	4096	Short Circuit	Interlock
13	2000	8192	0	0
14	4000	16384	Mains ph. loss	0
15	8000	32768	AMA Not OK	0
16	10000	65536	Live Zero Error	0
17	20000	131072	Internal Fault	0
18	40000	262144	0	Fans error
19	80000	524288	U phase Loss	0
20	100000	1048576	V phase Loss	0
21	200000	2097152	W phase Loss	0
22	400000	4194304	0	0
			24 V supply	
23	800000	8388608	low	0
24	1000000	16777216	0	0
25	2000000	33554432	0	Current limit
26	4000000	67108864	0	0
27	8000000	134217728	0	0
28	10000000	268435456	Earth fault	0
29	20000000	536870912	Drive Initialised	0
30	40000000	1073741824	0	0
31	80000000	2147483648	0	0

4.3 Warning Words

			Parameter 16-	Parameter 16-9
Bit	Hex	Dec	92 Warning Word	3 Warning Word 2
<u>ы</u>	<u>пех</u> 1	1	0	0
			-	
1	2	2	Pwr.Card Temp	0
2		4	Earth Fault	0
3	8	8	0	0
4	10	16	Ctrl. Word TO	0
5	20	32	Over Current	0
6	40	64	0	0
7	80	128	Motor Th. Over	0
			Motor ETR	
8	100	256	Over	Broken Belt
			Inverter	
9	200	512	Overld.	0
10	400	1024	DC under Volt	0
11	800	2048	DC over Volt.	0
12	1000	4096	0	0
13	2000	8192	0	0
14	4000	16384	Mains ph. loss	0
15	8000	32768	No Motor	Auto DC Braking
16	10000	65536	Live Zero Error	0
17	20000	131072	0	0
18	40000	262144	0	Fans Warning
19	80000	524288	0	0
20	100000	1048576	0	0
21	200000	2097152	0	0
22	400000	4194304	0	Memory Module
			24 V Supply	
23	800000	8388608	Low	0
24	1000000	16777216	0	0
25	2000000	33554432	Current Limit	0
26	4000000	67108864	Low temp.	0
27	8000000	134217728	0	0
28	10000000	268435456	0	0
				Back-EMF too
29	20000000	536870912	0	High
30	40000000	1073741824	0	0
31	80000000	2147483648	0	0

Note that 0 in *Table 4.3* indicates this status word is not supported.



4.4 Extended Status Words

			parameter 16	parameter 16-95
			-94 Ext.	Ext. Status
Bit	Hex	Dec	Status Word	Word 2
0	1	1	Ramping	Off
1	2	2	AMA running	Hand/Auto
2	4	4	Start CW/CCW	0
3	8	8	0	0
4	10	16	0	0
			Feedback	
5	20	32	high	0
6	40	64	Feedback low	0
			Output	
7	80	128	current high	Control Ready
			Output	
8	100	256	current low	Drive Ready
			Output	
			frequency	
9	200	512	high	Quick Stop
			Output	
10	400	1024	frequency low	DC Brake
11	800	2048	0	Stop
12	1000	4096	0	0
				Freeze Output
13	2000	8192	Braking	Request
14	4000	16384	0	Freeze Output
15	8000	32768	OVC active	Jog Request
16	10000	65536	AC brake	Jog
17	20000	131072	0	Start request
18	40000	262144	0	Start
			Reference	
19	80000	524288	high	0
20	100000	1048576	Reference low	Start Delay
			Local Ref./	
21	200000	2097152	Remote Ref.	Sleep
22	400000	4194304	0	Sleep boost
23	800000	8388608	0	Running
24	1000000	16777216	0	Bypass
25	2000000	33554432	0	Fire Mode
26	4000000	67108864	0	External Interlock
				Firemodelimi-
27	8000000	134217728	0	texceed
28	10000000	268435456	0	FlyStart Active
29	20000000	536870912	0	0
30	40000000	1073741824	0	0
			Database	
31	80000000	2147483648	busy	0

Table 4.3 Extended Status Words

4.5 List of Warnings and Alarms

WARNING/ALARM 2, Live zero error

This warning or alarm only appears if *parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function* is configured. The signal on 1 of the analog inputs is less than 50% of the minimum value programmed for that input. This condition can be caused by broken wiring or a faulty device sending the signal.

Troubleshooting

- Check connections on all the analog input terminals. Control card terminals 53 and 54 for signals, terminal 55 common.
- Check that the frequency converter programming matches the analog signal type.

WARNING/ALARM 3, No motor

No motor is connected to the output of the frequency converter. Check the cable connection between the frequency converter and the motor.

WARNING/ALARM 4, Mains phase loss

A phase is missing on the supply side, or the mains voltage imbalance is too high. This message also appears for a fault in the input rectifier on the frequency converter. Options are programmed at *parameter 14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance*.

Troubleshooting:

Check the supply voltage and supply currents to the frequency converter.

WARNING/ALARM 7, DC overvoltage

If the DC-link voltage exceeds the limit, the frequency converter trips after a time.

Troubleshooting

- Extend the ramp time.
- Activate functions in *parameter 2-10 Brake Function*.
- Activate overvoltage control in parameter 2-17 Over-voltage Control.

WARNING/ALARM 8, DC under voltage

If the DC-link voltage (DC) drops below the under voltage limit, the frequency converter trips after a fixed time delay. The time delay varies with unit size.

Troubleshooting

- Check that the supply voltage matches the frequency converter voltage.
- Perform an input voltage test.

WARNING/ALARM 9, Inverter overloaded

The frequency converter is about to cut out because of an overload (too high current for too long). The counter for electronic, thermal inverter protection issues a warning at 90% and trips at 100%, while issuing an alarm. The frequency converter cannot be reset until the counter is below 90%.

The fault is that the frequency converter is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

94

Troubleshooting

- Compare the output current shown on the LCP with the frequency converter rated current.
- Compare the output current shown on the LCP with measured motor current.
- Display the thermal drive load on the LCP and monitor the value. When running above the frequency converter continuous current rating, the counter increases. When running below the frequency converter continuous current rating, the counter decreases.

NOTICE

See the derating section in the Design Guide for more details, if a high switching frequency is required.

WARNING/ALARM 10, Motor overload temperature

According to the electronic thermal protection (ETR), the motor is too hot. Select whether the frequency converter issues a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in *parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*. The fault is that the motor is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

Troubleshooting

- Check if the motor is overheating.
- Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded
- Ensure that the motor *parameter 1-24 Motor Current* is set correctly.
- Ensure motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25 are set correctly.
- Run AMA in parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA).

WARNING/ALARM 11, Motor thermistor over temp

The thermistor or the thermistor connection is disconnected. Select whether the frequency converter issues a warning or an alarm in *parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*.

Troubleshooting

- Check if the motor is overheating.
- Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded.
- Ensure that the thermistor is connected correctly.
- If using a thermal switch or thermistor, ensure that the programming of *parameter 1-93 Thermistor Source* matches sensor wiring.

WARNING/ALARM 13, Overcurrent

The inverter peak current limit is exceeded. The warning lasts about 1.5 s, then the frequency converter trips and issues an alarm.

Troubleshooting

- This fault may be caused by shock loading or fast acceleration with high inertia loads.
- Turn off the frequency converter. Check if the motor shaft can be turned.
- Check that the motor size matches the frequency converter.
- Incorrect motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25.

ALARM 14, Earth (ground) fault

There is a discharge from the output phases to ground, either in the cable between the frequency converter and the motor or in the motor itself.

Troubleshooting

- Turn off the frequency converter and remove the ground fault.
- Measure the resistance to ground the motor cables and the motor with a megohmmeter to check for ground faults in the motor.

ALARM 16, Short circuit

There is short-circuiting in the motor or on the motor terminals.

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the short circuit.

WARNING/ALARM 17, Control word timeout

There is no communication to the frequency converter. The warning is only active when *parameter 8-04 Control Timeout Function* is not set to [0] Off.

If *parameter 8-04 Control Timeout Function* is set to *Stop* and *Trip*, a warning appears and the frequency converter ramps down until it trips, while giving an alarm.

Troubleshooting

- Check connections on the serial communication cable.
- Increase parameter 8-03 Control Timeout Time.
- Check operation of the communication equipment.
- Verify proper installation based on EMC requirements.

WARNING/ALARM 24, Fan fault

The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks whether the fan is running/mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in *parameter 14-53 Fan Monitor* ([0] Disabled).

Troubleshooting

Check fan resistance.



ALARM 30, Motor phase U missing

Motor phase U between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase U.

ALARM 31, Motor phase V missing

Motor phase V between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase V.

ALARM 32, Motor phase W missing

Motor phase W between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase W.

ALARM 38, Internal fault

It is necessary to contact your Danfoss supplier.

ALARM 44, Earth fault II

There is a discharge from the output phases to ground, either in the cable between the frequency converter and the motor or in the motor itself.

Troubleshooting

- Turn off the frequency converter and remove the ground fault.
- Measure the resistance to ground of the motor cables and the motor with a megohmmeter to check for a ground fault in the motor.

ALARM 46, Gate drive voltage low

The supply on the power card is out of range. There are 3 supplies generated by the switch mode power supply (SMPS) on the power card: 24 V, 5 V, and ± 18 V.

Troubleshooting

• Check the power card.

ALARM 47, 24 V supply low

The 24 V DC is measured on the control card. It occurs when the detected voltage on terminal 12 is lower than 18 V. Check the control card and the load connected.

ALARM 51, AMA check Unom and Inom

The setting of motor voltage, motor current, and motor power is presumably wrong. Check the settings.

ALARM 52, AMA low Inom

The motor current is too low. Check the settings.

ALARM 53, AMA motor too big

The motor is too large for the AMA to be performed.

ALARM 54, AMA motor too small

The motor is too small for the AMA to be performed.

ALARM 55, AMA Parameter out of range

The parameter values found from the motor are outside the acceptable range.

ALARM 56, AMA interrupted by user The AMA is interrupted.

ALARM 57, AMA timeout

Try to start the AMA again a number of times, until the AMA is performed. Note that repeated runs may heat the motor to a level where the resistance Rs and Rr are increased. In most cases, this is not critical.

ALARM 58, AMA internal fault Contact your Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 59, Current limit The current is higher than the value in *parameter 4-18 Current Limit*.

ALARM 60, External interlock

External interlock has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 V DC to the terminal programmed for external Interlock and reset the frequency converter (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing [Reset]).

ALARM 69, Power card temperature

The temperature on the power card is either too high or too low.

Troubleshooting

- Ensure that the ambient operating temperature is within the limits.
- Check if the filters are clogged.
- Check the fan operation.
- Check the power card.

ALARM 70, Illegal power section configuration

The control card and power card are incompatible. Contact your supplier with the type code of the unit from the nameplate and the part numbers of the cards to check compatibility.

ALARM 80, Drive initialised to default value

Parameter settings are initialised to default settings after a manual reset.

WARNING/ALARM 95, Broken belt

Torque is below the torque level set for no load, indicating a broken belt. See parameter group 22-6* Broken Belt Detection.

ALARM 126, Motor Rotating

High back EMF voltage. Stop the rotor of the PM motor.

WARNING 127, Back EMF too high

This warning only applies to PM motors. When the back EMF is larger than 90%*U_{invmax} (overvoltage threshold), and does not fall to a normal level within 5 s, this warning occurs.

WARNING 200, Fire Mode

Fire mode has been activated.

WARNING 202, Fire Mode Limits Exceeded

Fire Mode has suppressed one or more warranty-voiding alarms.

96

Programming Guide

Danfoss

ALARM 250, New Spare Part

The power or switch mode supply has been exchanged.

ALARM 251, New Type Code

The frequency converter has a new type code.

4.6 List of LCP Errors

LCP errors are not warnings or alarms. They do not affect the operation of the frequency converter. *Illustration 4.1* shows an LCP error on the LCP.

Error 84 LCP comm. lost

Illustration 4.1 LCP Error Example

LCP error	Error message	Description				
code						
Err 84	LCP comm. Lost	Communication between the LCP and the frequency converter is lost.				
Err 85	Button disabled	The LCP key is disabled. One of the LCP keys has been disabled in parameter group 0-4* LCP Keypad.				
Err 86	LCP copy failed	Data copy failure. This error occurs when data is copied from frequency converter LCP, or from LCP to frequency converter (<i>parameter 0-50 LCP Copy</i>).				
Err 88	Data not compatible	LCP data incompatible. This error occurs when data is being copied from LCP to frequency converter (<i>parameter 0-50 LCP Copy</i>). The typical reason is that data is moved between frequency converter and LCP that have major software differences.				
Err 89	Read only	Parameter read only. An operation is issued via LCP to write a value to a parameter that is read-only.				
Err 90	Database busy	The parameter database of the frequency converter is busy.				
Err 91	Parameter invalid	The parameter value that is input via the LCP is invalid.				
Err 92	Exceeds limits	The parameter value that is input via the LCP exceeds limits.				
Err 93	Motor is running	The LCP copy operation cannot be performed when the frequency converter is running.				
Err 95	Not while running	The parameter cannot be changed while the frequency converter is running.				
Err 96	Password rejected	The password that is input via the LCP is incorrect.				

Table 4.4 LCP Error List

Danfoss

5 Parameter Lists

5.1 Parameter Options

5.1.1 Default Settings

Changes during operation

True: The parameter can be changed while the frequency converter is in operation

False: The parameter can only be changed when the frequency converter stops.

2-Set-up

All set-up: The parameter can be set individually in each of the 2 set-ups. 1 single parameter can have 2 different data values.

1 set-up: Data value is the same in all set-ups.

ExpressionLimit Size-related

N/A

No default value available.

Conversion index

This number refers to a conversion figure used when writing or reading via a frequency converter.

Conv.	100	75	74	70	67	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6
index																		
Conv.	1	3600000	3600	60	1/60	1000000	100000	10000	1000	100	10	1	0.1	0.01	0.001	0.0001	0.00001	0.000001
factor																		

Data type	Description	Туре
2	Integer 8	Int8
3	Integer 16	Int16
4	Integer 32	Int32
5	Unsigned 8	Uint8
6	Unsigned 16	Uint16
7	Unsigned 32	Uint32
9	Visible string	VisStr
33	Normalised value 2 bytes	N2
35	Bit sequence of 16 boolean variables	V2

Table 5.1 Data Type

Programming Guide

5.1.2 0-** Operation/Display

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
0-0* Basic S	ettings					
0-01	Language	[0] English	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
0-03	Regional settings	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
0-04	Operating state at power-up	[0] Resume	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
0-06	GridType	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
0-07	Auto DC braking	[1] On	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
0-1* Set-up	Operations					
0-10	Active set-up	[1] Set-up 1	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
0-11	Programming set-up	[9] Active Set-up	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
0-12	Link setups	[20] Linked	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
0-3* LCP Cι	istom Readout					
0-30	Custom readout unit	[1] %	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
0-31	Custom readout minimum value	0 CustomReadoutUnit	1 set-up	True	-2	Int32
0-32	Custom readout maximum value	100 CustomReadoutUnit	1 set-up	True	-2	Int32
0-37	Display text 1	0	1 set-up	True	0	VisStr[21]
0-38	Display text 2	0	1 set-up	True	0	VisStr[26]
0-39	Display text 3	0	1 set-up	True	0	VisStr[26]
0-4* LCP Ke	ypad					
0-40	[Hand on] key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
0-42	[Auto on] key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
0-44	[Off/Reset] key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
0-5* Copy/S	ave					
0-50	LCP copy	[0] No copy	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
0-51	Set-up copy	[0] No copy	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
0-6* Passwo	ord					
0-60	Main menu password	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint16

5.1.3 1-** Load and Motor

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
1-0* Genei	al Settings					
1-00	Configuration mode	[0] Open Loop	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
1-01	Motor control principle	[1] VVC+	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
1-03	Torque characteristics	[1] Variable Torque	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
1-06	Clockwise direction	[0] Normal	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
1-08	Motor control bandwidth	[1] Medium	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
1-1* Moto	Selection	•				
1-10	Motor construction	[0] Asynchron	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
1-14	Damping gain	120%	All set-ups	True	0	Int16
1-15	Low speed filter time constant	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
1-16	High speed filter time constant	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
1-17	Voltage filter time constant	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-3	Uint16
1-2* Moto	r Data					
1-20	Motor power	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
1-22	Motor voltage	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	0	Uint16

Parameter Lists

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
1-23	Motor frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	0	Uint16
1-24	Motor current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-2	Uint32
1-25	Motor nominal speed	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	0	Uint16
1-26	Motor cont. rated torque	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-1	Uint32
1-29	Automatic motor adaption (AMA)	[0] Off	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
1-3* Adv.	Motor Data					
1-30	Stator resistance (Rs)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-3	Uint32
1-33	Stator leakage reactance (X1)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-3	Uint32
1-35	Main reactance (Xh)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-2	Uint32
1-37	d-axis inductance (Ld)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-3	Int32
1-38	q-axis inductance (Lq)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-3	Int32
1-39	Motor ples	4 N/A	All set-ups	False	0	Uint8
1-4* Adv.	Motor Data II					
1-40	Back-EMF at 1000 RPM	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	0	Uint16
1-42	Motor cable length	50 m	All set-ups	False	0	Uint8
1-43	Motor cable length feet	164 ft	All set-ups	False	0	Uint16
1-44	d-axis inductance sat. (LdSat)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	0	Int32
1-45	q-axis inductance sat. (LqSat)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	0	Int32
1-46	Position detection gain	100 %	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
1-48	Current at minimum inductance for d- axis	100 %	All set-ups	False	0	Int16
1-49	Current at minimum inductance for q- axis	100 %	All set-ups	False	0	Uint16
-	Indep. Setting	100 /0		1 disc		onicio
1-50	Motor magnetisation at zero speed	100 %	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
1-52	Min speed normal magnetising [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
1-55	U/f characteristic - U	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-1	Uint16
1-56	U/f characteristic - F	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-1	Uint16
	Depen. Setting	ExpressionElinit		i dise	•	Onicio
1-62	Slip compensation	0 %	All set-ups	True	0	Int16
1-63	Slip compensation time constant	0.1 s	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
1-64	Resonance dampening	100 %	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
1-65	Resonance dampening time constant	0.005 s	All set-ups	True	-3	Uint16
1-66	Minimum current at low speed	50 %	All set-ups		0	Uint32
		50 %	All set-ups	True	0	01111.52
	Adjustments PM start mode	[0] Rotor Detection	All set-ups	True		Uint8
1-70 1-71		0 s	· · · ·	True	-	Uint8 Uint8
1-71	Start delay Start function	[2] Coast/delay time	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint8 Uint8
1-72		[2] Coast/delay time [0] Disabled	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8 Uint8
	Flying start		All set-ups	гаізе	-	υπιδ
· ·	Adjustments Function at stop	[0] Coast	All cot upo	True	_	l lint9
1-80	Minimum speed for function at stop		All set-ups			Uint8
1-82	[Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
	r Temperature	_				
1-90	Motor thermal protection	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	_	Uint8
1-93	Thermistor source	[0] None	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8

Programming Guide

5.1.4 2-** Brakes

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
2-0* DC-Br	ake					
2-00	DC hold/motor preheat current	50 %	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
2-01	DC brake current	50 %	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
2-02	DC braking time	10 s	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
2-04	DC brake cut in speed	0 Hz	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
2-06	Parking current	100 %	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
2-07	Parking time	3 s	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
2-1* Brake	Energy Funct.					
2-10	Brake function	[0] Off	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
2-16	AC brake, maximum current	100 %	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
2-17	Overvoltage control	[2] Enabled	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8

5.1.5 3-** Reference/Ramps

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
3-0* Refere	ence Limits					
3-02	Minimum reference	0	All set-ups	True	-3	lnt32
3-03	Maximum reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-3	lnt32
3-1* Refere	ences	•				
3-10	Preset reference	0 %	All set-ups	True	-2	Int16
3-11	Jog speed [Hz]	5 Hz	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
3-14	Preset relative reference	0 %	All set-ups	True	-2	Int16
3-15	Reference 1 source	[1] Analog in 53	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
3-16	Reference 2 source	[2] Analog in 54	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
3-17	Reference 3 source	[11] Local bus reference	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
3-4* Ramp	1	•				
3-41	Ramp 1 ramp-up time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
3-42	Ramp 1 ramp-down time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
3-5* Ramp	2	•				
3-51	Ramp 2 ramp-up time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
3-52	Ramp 2 ramp-down time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
3-8* Other	Ramps					
3-80	Jog ramp time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
3-81	Quick stop ramp time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint32

5.1.6 4-** Limits/Warnings

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
4-1* Motor	Limits	•				
4-10	Motor speed direction	[2] Both directions	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
4-12	Motor speed low limit [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	False	-1	Uint16
4-14	Motor speed high limit [Hz]	65 Hz	All set-ups	False	-1	Uint16
4-18	Current limit	110 %	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
4-19	Max output frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	False	-1	Uint16
4-4* Adj. W	/arnings 2	·				
4-40	Warning frequency low	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-1	uint16
4-41	Warning frequency high	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-1	uint16
4-5* Adj. W	/arnings	•				
4-50	Warning current low	0 A	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
4-51	Warning current high	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
4-54	Warning reference low	-4999 N/A	All set-ups	True	-3	lnt32
4-55	Warning reference high	4999 N/A	All set-ups	True	-3	lnt32
4-56	Warning feedback low	-4999	All set-ups	True	-3	lnt32
4-57	Warning feedback high	4999	All set-ups	True	-3	lnt32
4-58	Missing motor phase function	[1] On	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
4-6* Speed	Bypass					
4-61	Bypass speed from [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
4-63	Bypass speed to [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
4-64	Semi-auto bypass set-up	[0] Off	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8

5.1.7 5-** Digital In/Out

Par.	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change	Conversion	Туре
No. #				during	index	
				operation		
5-0* Dig	gital I/O mode					
5-00	Digital input mode	[0] PNP	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
5-03	Digital input 29 mode	[0] PNP	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
5-1* Dig	gital Inputs					
5-10	Terminal 18 digital input	[8] Start	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
5-11	Terminal 19 digital input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
5-12	Terminal 27 digital input	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
5-13	Terminal 29 digital input	[14] Jog	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
5-3* Dig	gital Outputs					
5-34	On delay, digital output	0.01 s	All set-ups	True	-2	uint16
5-35	Off delay, digital output	0.01 s	All set-ups	True	-2	uint16
5-4* Re	lays					
5-40	Function delay	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
5-41	On delay, relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
5-42	Off delay, relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
5-5* Pu	lse Input					
5-50	Terminal 29 low frequency	4 Hz	All set-ups	True	0	Uint32
5-51	Terminal 29 high frequency	32000 Hz	All set-ups	True	0	Uint32
5-52	Terminal 29 low reference/feedback value	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	-3	Int32
5-53	Terminal 29 high reference/feedback value	50 N/A	All set-ups	True	-3	lnt32
5-9* Bu	s Controlled					
5-90	Digital & relay bus control	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Uint32

Programming Guide

5.1.8 6-** Analog In/Out

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
6-0* Analog	g I/O Mode					
6-00	Live zero timeout time	10 s	All set-ups	True	0	Uint8
6-01	Live zero timeout function	[0] Off	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-02	Fire mode live zero timeout function	[0] Off	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-1* Analog	g Input 53					
6-10	Terminal 53 low voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-11	Terminal 53 high voltage	10 V	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-12	Terminal 53 low current	4 mA	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-13	Terminal 53 high current	20 mA	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-14	Terminal 53 low reference/feedback value	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	-3	Int32
0 14	Terminal 53 high reference/feedback	0 10/11	7 m Set ups	inde		11102
6-15	value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-3	Int32
6-16	Terminal 53 filter time constant	0.01 s	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-19	Terminal 53 mode	[1] Voltage mode	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
6-2* Analog		[1] Voltage mode	i set up	inde		onno
6-20	Terminal 54 low voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-21	Terminal 54 high voltage	10 V	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-22	Terminal 54 low current	4 mA	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-23	Terminal 54 high current	20 mA	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
0 23	Terminal 54 low reference/feedback	20 11/1	, in see ups	inde	-	onitro
6-24	value	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	-3	Int32
	Terminal 54 high reference/feedback					
6-25	value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	-3	Int32
6-26	Terminal 54 filter time constant	0.01 s	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-29	Terminal 54 mode	[1] Voltage mode	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
6-7* Analog	g/Digital Output 45					
6-70	Terminal 45 mode	[0] 0-20 mA	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-71	Terminal 45 analog output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-72	Terminal 45 digital output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-73	Terminal 45 output minimum scale	0 %	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-74	Terminal 45 output maximum scale	100 %	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-76	Terminal 45 output bus control	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
6-9* Analog	g/Digital Output 42					
6-90	Terminal 42 mode	[0] 0-20 mA	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-91	Terminal 42 analog output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-92	Terminal 42 digital output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
6-93	Terminal 42 output minimum scale	0 %	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-94	Terminal 42 output maximum scale	100 %	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
6-96	Terminal 42 output bus control	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16

Danfoss

5.1.9 8-** Comm. and Options

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
8-0* Genera	l Settings					
8-01	Control site	[0] Digital and ctrl.word	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
8-02	Control source	[1] FC Port	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
8-03	Control timeout time	1 s	1 set-up	True	-1	Uint16
8-04	Control timeout function	[0] Off	1 set-up	True	_	Uint8
8-3* FC Por	t Settings					
8-30	Protocol	[0] FC	1 set-up	True	_	Uint8
8-31	Address	1 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint8
8-32	Baud rate	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	True	_	Uint8
8-33	Parity/stop bits	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	True	_	Uint8
8-35	Minimum response delay	0.01 s	1 set-up	True	-3	Uint16
8-36	Maximum response delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	True	-3	Uint16
8-37	Maximum inter-char delay	0.025 s	1 set-up	True	-3	Uint16
8-4* FC MC	protocol set					
8-42	PCD write configuration	[0] None	2 set-ups	True	-	
8-43	PCD read configuration	[0] None	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
8-5* Digital	/Bus					
8-50	Coasting select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
8-51	Quick stop select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	True	_	Uint8
8-52	DC brake select	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	True	_	Uint8
8-53	Start select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	True	_	Uint8
8-54	Reversing select	[0] Digital input	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
8-55	Set-up select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
8-56	Preset reference select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
8-7* BACnet	t					
8-70	BACnet device instance	1 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
8-72	MS/TP maximum masters	127 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint8
8-73	MS/TP maximum info frames	1 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint16
8-74	l am service	[0] Send at power-up	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
8-75	Intialisation password	[admin]	1 set-up	True	0	VisStr[21]
8-8* FC Port	t Diagnostics					
8-80	Bus message count	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
8-81	Bus error count	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
8-82	Slave messages received	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
8-83	Slave error count	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
8-84	Slave messages sent	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
8-85	Slave timeout errors	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
8-88	Reset FC port diagnostics	[0] Do not reset	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
8-9* Bus Fe	edback					
8-94	Bus feedback 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Int16
8-95	Bus feedback 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Int16

Programming Guide

5.1.10 13-** Smart Logic

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during	Conversion index	Туре
				operation	Index	
13-0* SLC 9	Settings					
13-00	SL controller mode	[0] Off	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-01	Start event	[39] Start command	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-02	Stop event	[40] Drive stopped	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-03	Reset SLC	[0] Do not reset SLC	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-1* Com	parators					
13-10	Comparator operand	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-11	Comparator operator	[1] Approx.Equal (~)	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-12	Comparator value	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	-1	Int32
13-2* Time	rs	·				
13-20	SL controller timer	0 s	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint32
13-4* Logic	Rules					
13-40	Logic rule boolean 1	[0] False	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-41	Logic rule operator 1	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-42	Logic rule boolean 2	[0] False	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-43	Logic rule operator 2	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-44	Logic rule boolean 3	[0] False	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-5* State	s	•				
13-51	SL controller event	[0] False	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
13-52	SL controller action	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8

5.1.11 14-** Special Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
14-0* Invert	er Switching					
14-01	Switching Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-03	Overmodulation	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-08	Damping Gain Factor	96 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-1* Mains	On/Off					
14-10	Mains Failure	[0] No function	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-12	Function at Mains Imbalance	[0] Trip	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-2* Reset	Functions	•				
14-20	Reset Mode	[0] Manual reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-21	Automatic Restart Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-22	Operation Mode	[0] Normal operation	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-23	Typecode Setting	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	uint8
14-27	Action At Inverter Fault	[1] Warning	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-28	Production Settings	[0] No action	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-29	Service Code	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
14-4* Energ	y Optimising	•				
14-40	VT Level	90 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
14-41	AEO Minimum Magnetisation	66 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
14-5* Enviro	onment	•				
14-50	RFI Filter	[1] On	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-51	DC-Link Voltage Compensation	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-52	Fan Control	[0] Auto	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-53	Fan Monitor	[1] Warning	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8

Danfoss

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
14-55	Output Filter	[0] No Filter	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-6* Auto D	14-6* Auto Derate					
14-63	Min Switch Frequency	[2] 2.0 kHz	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8

5.1.12 15-** Drive Information

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
15-0* Opera	ting Data	•				
15-00	Operating hours	0 h	All set-ups	True	74	Uint32
15-01	Running hours	0 h	All set-ups	True	74	Uint32
15-02	kWh counter	0 kWh	All set-ups	True	75	Uint32
15-03	Power up's	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Uint32
15-04	Over temp's	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
15-05	Over volt's	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
15-06	Reset kWh counter	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
15-07	Reset running hours counter	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
15-3* Alarm	Log					
15-30	Alarm log: error code	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	0	Uint8
15-31	Internal fault reason	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Int16
15-4* Drive	Identification					
15-40	FC type	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[6]
15-41	Power section	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[20]
15-42	Voltage	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[20]
15-43	Software version	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[20]
15-44	Ordered typecode	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[40]
15-45	Actual typecode string	0 N/A	All set-ups	False	0	VisStr[40]
15-46	Drive ordering no	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[8]
15-48	LCP ID number	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[21]
15-49	SW ID control card	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[21]
15-50	SW ID power card	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[21]
15-51	Drive serial number	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[10]
15-53	Power card serial number	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	0	VisStr[20]
15-59	CSIV filename	0 N/A	1 set-up	False	_	VisStr[16]

Programming Guide

5.1.13 16-** Data Readouts

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
16-0* Genei	al Status			operation		
16-00	Control word	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint16
16-01	Reference [unit]	0	1 set-up	True	-3	Int32
16-02	Reference [%]	0%	1 set-up	True	-1	Int16
16-03	Status word	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint16
16-05	Main actual value [%]	0%	1 set-up	True	-2	Int16
16-09	Custom readout	0 CustomReadoutUnit	1 set-up	True	-2	Int32
16-1* Motor	^r Status					
16-10	Power [kW]	0 kW	1 set-up	True	-3	Uint32
16-11	Power [hp]	0 hp	1 set-up	True	-3	Uint32
16-12	Motor voltage	0 V	1 set-up	True	-1	Uint32
16-13	Frequency	0 Hz	1 set-up	True	-1	Uint32
16-14	Motor current	0 A	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint16
16-15	Frequency [%]	0%	1 set-up	True	-1	Uint16
16-16	Torque [Nm]	0 Nm	All set-ups	False	0	Int32
16-18	Motor thermal	0%	1 set-up	True	0	Uint8
16-22	Torque [%]	0%	All set-ups	False	0	Int16
16-3* Drive	Status					
16-30	DC link voltage	0 V	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
16-34	Heatsink temperature	0 °C	1 set-up	True	100	Int8
16-35	Inverter thermal	0%	1 set-up	True	0	Uint8
16-36	Inverter nominal current	0 A	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint16
16-37	Inverter maximum current	0 A	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint16
16-38	SL controller state	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint8
16-5* Ref. &	Feedb.					
16-50	External reference	0%	1 set-up	True	-1	Int16
16-52	Feedback[Unit]	0	1 set-up	True	-3	Int32
16-54	Feedback 1 [Unit]	0	All set-ups	True	-3	Int32
16-55	Feedback 2 [Unit]	0	All set-ups	False	-3	Int32
16-6* Input	s & Outputs					
16-60	Digital input	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint16
16-61	Terminal 53 setting	[0] Current mode	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
16-62	Analog input AI53	1 N/A	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint16
16-63	Terminal 54 setting	[0] Current mode	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
16-64	Analog input AI54	1 N/A	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint16
16-65	Analog output AO42 [mA]	0 mA	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint16
16-66	Digital output	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	VisStr[4]
16-67	Pulse input #29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	False	0	Int32
16-71	Relay output [bin]	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint16
16-72	Counter A	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Int16
16-73	Counter B	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Int16
16-79	Analog output AO45	0 mA	1 set-up	True	-2	Uint16
16-8* Fieldb	ous & FC Port					
16-86	FC port REF 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Int16
16-9* Diagn	osis Readouts					
16-90	Alarm word	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
16-91	Alarm word 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
16-92	Warning word	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32

Danfoss

Parameter Lists

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

16-93	Warning word 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
16-94	External status word	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32
16-95	External status word 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint32

5.1.14 18-** Info & Readouts

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
18-1* Fire Mo	ode Log					
18-10	Fire mode log:event	0 N/A	1 set-up	True	0	Uint8

5.1.15 20-** Drive Closed Loop

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
20-0* Feedb	ack					
20-00	Feedback 1 source	[0] No function	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
20-01	Feedback 1 conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
20-03	Feedback 2 source	[0] No function	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
20-04	Feedback 2 conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	False	-	Uint8
20-2* Feedb	ack/Setpoint					
20-20	Feedback function	[3] Minimum	All set-ups	True	_	Uint8
20-8* PI Bas	ic Settings					
20-81	PI normal/inverse control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	True	_	Uint8
20-83	PI start speed [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
20-84	On reference bandwidth	5%	All set-ups	True	0	Uint8
20-9* PI Cor	ntroller					
20-91	PI anti windup	[1] On	All set-ups	True		Uint8
20-93	PI proportional gain	0.50 N/A	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint16
20-94	PI integral time	20 s	All set-ups	True	-2	Uint32
20-97	PI feed forward factor	0%	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16

5.1.16 22-** Appl. Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
	22-0* Miscellaneous					
22-02	Sleep mode CL control mode	[0] Normal	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
22-4* Sleep	Mode	ł				
22-40	Minimum run time	10 s	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
22-41	Minimum sleep time	10 s	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
22-43	Wake-up speed [Hz]	10 N/A	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
	Wake-up reference/feedback					
22-44	difference	10%	All set-ups	True	0	Uint8
22-45	Setpoint boost	0%	All set-ups	True	0	Int8
22-46	Maximum boost time	60 s	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
22-47	Sleep speed [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	True	-1	Uint16
22-48	Sleep delay time	0 s	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
22-49	Wake-up delay time	0 s	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16
22-6* Broke	n Belt Detection	ł				
22-60	Broken belt function	[0] Off	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
22-61	Broken belt torque	10%	All set-ups	True	0	Uint8
22-62	Broken belt delay	10 s	All set-ups	True	0	Uint16

5.1.17 24-** Appl. Functions 2

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during	Conversion	Туре
				operation	index	
24-0* Fire N	lode					
24-00	FM function	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	True	-	Uint8
24-01	Fire mode configuration	[0] Open Loop	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
24-05	FM preset reference	0%	All set-ups	True	0	Int16
24-06	Fire mode reference source	[0] No function	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
24-07	Fire mode feedback source	[0] No function	All set-ups	True	-	Uint8
24-09	FM alarm handling	[1] Trip, Crit.Alarms	1 set-up	False	-	Uint8
24-1* Drive	Bypass					
24-10	Drive bypass function	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	True	_	Uint8
24-11	Drive bypass delay time	0 s	1 set-up	True	0	Uint16



Index

А Active set-up...... 26 Advanced vector control...... 4 Alarm log: error code...... 75 Alarm word 2...... 80 Analog input...... 4 Analog input AI53..... 79 Analog input AI54...... 79 Analog output AO42 [mA]..... 79 Analog output AO45..... 80 Auto DC braking IT..... 26

В

BACnet	61
BACnet device instance	61
Baud rate	58
Breakaway torque	5
Broken belt delay	86
Broken belt detection	85
Broken belt function	85
Broken belt torque	86
Bus feedback	62

С

29, 88
45
4
60
65
65
65
58

Control time-out function	58
Control time-out time	58
Control word	77
Counter A	79
Counter B	80
Current limit	42
Custom readout	77
Custom readout unit	27

D

Data readout 77
DC brake current
DC brake cut-in speed 38
DC braking time 38
DC hold/motor preheat current 38
DC link compensation 73
Default setting
Definition 4
Digital input
Digital Input
Digital input function 45
Digital input mode 45
Digital output
Display
Drive bypass

Ε

Energy optimising	73
Environment	73
Extended status word	80, 94
Extended status word 2	80
External Interlock	45
External reference	

F

Fan control 7	3
Fan monitor	3
FC closed loop 8	2
FC port diagnostic 6	1
FC port setting	8
Feedback 8	2
Feedback 1 conversion 8	2
Feedback 1 source 8	2
Fieldbus & drive port 8	0
Fieldbus & FC port 8	0
Fire mode 4	5

Programming Guide

Fire mode log	81
FM function	87
Freeze output	4, 45
Frequency	78
Frequency [%]	
Frequency converter identification	75
Function at mains imbalance	
Function at stop	36
Function relay	49

G

Grid type 25

Н

Hand start 4	5
Heatsink temperature7	8
High voltage	3

I

Indicator light	
Initialisation	24, 72
Inverter maximum current	
Inverter nominal current	
Inverter switching	71
Inverter thermal	

J

Jog 4,	45
Jog ramp time	41
Jog speed [Hz]	39

Κ

KWh counter75

L

Language	25
Latched start	45
LCP	4, 6, 8
LCP copy	24, 28
LCP custom readout	
Leakage current	4
Link setup	26
Literature	
Live zero	53
Load compensation	29
Load sharing	

Local reference 25
Locked rotor detection90
Locked rotor detection time90
Logic rule 66
Logic rule boolean 2
Logic rule boolean 3 68
Logic rule operator 1 67
Logic rule operator 2

Μ

Main actual value	77
Main reactance	33
Mains on/off	71
Maximum boost time	85
Maximum Inter-char delay	59
Maximum output frequency	42
Maximum reference	39
Maximum response delay	59
Menu key	
Minimum reference	39
Minimum response delay	58
Minimum sleep time	85
Motor control principle	29
Motor current	32, 78
Motor frequency	
Motor magnetisation at 0 speed	34
Motor set-up	
Motor speed direction	42
Motor speed high limit	42
Motor speed low limit	42
Motor status	77
Motor thermal	
Motor thermal protection	37
Motor voltage	32, 78

Ν

Navigation key	8
Nominal motor speed	4, 32
NPN	45

0

Open loop	29
Operating data	75
Operating hour counter	75
Operating mode	25
Operating state at power-up	25

VLT[®] HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

Operation key	8
Operation mode	. 72
Output filter	. 73
Overmodulation	. 71
Overtemperature fault counter	. 75
Overvoltage	. 75
Overvoltage control	38

Ρ

Parity/stop bit
Password
PI anti-windup
PI basic setting
PI controller 83
PI feed forward factor
Pl integral time 83
PI normal/inverse control 82
PI proportional gain
PNP 45
Power in hp 77
Power in kW 77
Power up counter75
Preset ref bit 0 45
Preset ref bit 1 45
Preset ref bit 2 45
Preset reference
Preset relative reference 39
Programming 8
Programming set-up 26
Protocol
Pulse input, 5-5* 51

Q

Quick menu	9
Quick stop ramp time 4	41
Quick transfer, parameter setting 2	24

R

112

Ramp 1 ramp up time 4	10
Ramp 2 ramp down time 4	10
Ramp 2 ramp up time 4	10
RCD	4
Readout/programming, indexed parameter 2	24
Recommended initialisation 2	24
Reference 1 source	39
Reference 1 source 3 Reference 2 source	

40
25
49
79
75
72
65
35
45
73
45
75

S

Safety	4
Semi-auto bypass set-up	44
Serial communication	49
Serial communication port	4
Setpoint boost	85
Set-up copy	28
SL controller action	69
SL controller mode	63
SL controller timer	66
SLC setting	63
Sleep mode	84
Sleep speed [Hz]	85
Slip compensation	35
Smart logic	63
Smart logic controller event	69
Software version	76
Special function	71
Speed bypass	43
Speed down	45
Speed up	45
Square root	82
Start	45
Start delay	36
Start event	63
Start function	36
Start reversing	45
Stator leakage reactance	33
Stator resistance	33
Status menu	9
Status word	77
Stop event	64
Switching frequency	71

Т

Terminal 18 digital input	47
Terminal 19 digital input	47
Terminal 27 digital input	48
Terminal 29 digital input	48
Terminal 42 analog output	56
Terminal 42 digital output	56
Terminal 42 mode	56
Terminal 42 output maximum scale	57
Terminal 42 output minimum scale	57
Terminal 45 analog output	55
Terminal 45 digital output	55
Terminal 45 mode	55
Terminal 45 output max scale	56
Terminal 45 output min scale	56
Terminal 53 filter time constant	54
Terminal 53 high current	54
Terminal 53 high voltage	53
Terminal 53 low current	54
Terminal 53 low voltage	53
Terminal 53 mode	54
Terminal 53 setting	79
Terminal 54 filter time constant	55
Terminal 54 high current	54
Terminal 54 high voltage	54
Terminal 54 low current	54
Terminal 54 low voltage	54
Terminal 54 mode	55
Terminal 54 setting	79
Thermal load	34
Thermistor	. 4
Thermistor source	37
Timer	66
Trip reset	72
U	
U/f characteristic	35
Unintended start	. 3
N.	
V	
WC+	. 6
W	
	01
Warning	
Warning current high	42

Warning current low	42
Warning word	. 80, 0
Warning word 2	80
Wiring schematic	7
Wizard, closed loop set-up	9
Wizard, open loop application	9



Danfoss can accept no responsibility for possible errors in catalogues, brochures and other printed material. Danfoss reserves the right to alter its products without notice. This also applies to products already on order provided that such alterations can be made without subsequential changes being necessary in specifications already agreed. All trademarks in this material are property of the respective companies. Danfoss and the Danfoss logotype are trademarks of Danfoss A/S. All rights reserved.

Danfoss A/S Ulsnaes 1 DK-6300 Graasten www.danfoss.com/drives

